

#### (Abstract)

FYUG Botany Programme - Modified Scheme and Syllabus of the Third Semester - Approved and Implemented with effect from 2024 Admission - Orders Issued

#### ACADEMIC C SECTION

ACAD C/ACAD C3/21594/2024

Read:-1. U.O. No. ACAD/FYSC/21056/2024 dated 19.10.2024

2. E-mail from the Chairperson, Board of Studies in Botany (UG) dated 16.09.2025

Dated: 18.10.2025

- 3. Minutes of the Meeting of the Standing Committee of the Academic Council, held on 29.09.2025
- 4. Orders of the Vice Chancellor in the file of even number dated 18.10.2025

#### ORDER

- 1.The Scheme and Syllabus of First to Fourth Semesters of the FYUG Botany Programme was approved and implemented in affiliated colleges w.e.f 2024 admission as per paper read (1) above
- 2. On verification of the Scheme and Syllabus of the FYUG Programme in Botany, some errors were noticed in the mark distribution of the Third semester and the matter was intimated to the Chairperson, Board of Studies in Botany (UG).
- 3. The Chairperson, Board of Studies in Botany (UG) vide paper read as (2) above, submitted the corrected Scheme and Syllabus of the Third Semester FYUG Botany Programme for approval and implementation we f the Academic year 2024.
- 4. Considering the matter, the Vice Chancellor has ordered to place the modified Scheme and Syllabus of the Third semester FYUG Botany Programme, submitted by the Chairperson, Board of Studies in Botany (UG) before the Standing Committee of the Academic Council for consideration.
- 5. The Standing Committee of the Academic Council, held on 29.09.2025, vide paper read as (3) above recommended to approve the modified scheme and syllabus of the third semester FYUG Botany programme for implementation w.e.f 2024 admission.
- 6.The Vice Chancellor after considering the recommendation of the Standing Committee of the Academic Council and in exercise of the powers of the Academic Council conferred under Section 11(1) Chapter III of the Kannur University Act, 1996 and all other enabling provisions read together with has approved the modified scheme and syllabus of the Third semester FYUG Botany Programme for implementation w.e.f 2024 admission, subject to reporting to the Academic Council.
- 7. The approved Scheme and Syllabus is appended with this U.O. and uploaded in the University



website.

Orders are issued accordingly.

Sd/-

# Bindu K P G DEPUTY REGISTRAR (ACADEMIC)

For REGISTRAR

To:

- 1. The Controller of Examinations (through PA)
- 2. The Principals of Arts and Science Colleges affiliated to Kannur University

Copy To: 1. The Chairperson, Board of Studies in Botany (UG)

- 2. PS to VC/PA to R/PA TO CE
- 3. DR/AR (Academic)
- 4. JR/AR (Examination)
- 5. The IT Cell (For uploading in the website)

6. SF/DF/FC

Forwarded / By Order

SECTION OFFICER







# **BScBOTANY**

**FYUGPSYLLABUS-2024** 

(Effectivefrom2024admissions)



#### **CONTENTS**

Foreword	3
Preamble	4
Academic Competency	5
Vision and Mission of Kannur University	6
Board of Studies In UG Botany	7
FYUGP BSc Botany Ad Hoc Committee	8
Programme Outcomes	9
Programme Specific Outcomes of BSc Botany	10
Course Distribution	12
Consolidated List of Courses And Credits Required ForBsc Botany	13
Semester Wise Credit Distribution of General Foundation Courses ForBsc Botany	14
Details of Major Path Way Courses In B.Sc. Botany	15
Details of Minor Pathway Courses In Botany	16
Details of Foundation Courses In Botany	17
General Rules for Evaluation and Assessment	

# Syllabus

- Discipline Specific Major Courses
- Discipline Specific Minor Courses
- Foundation Level Courses



# **Foreword**

TheFour-YearUndergraduateProgramme(FYUGP)isundergoingsignificantchangesto better meet the needs of students, industries, and society. Education is seen as vital, and it's essential that the courses offered reflect the demands of the modern world. This means regularly updating the curriculum to keep pace with changes in society and the economy.

In today's world, it's crucial for higher education to equip students with practical skills that are directly relevant to their chosen fields. However, despite the increasing number of people attending college, there are concerns about whether the education they receive adequately prepares them for the workforce. This is particularly true when it comes to skills that employers are looking for.

As our world becomes more interconnected and fast-paced, it's essential for educational institutions to evolve and teach students the skills they need to succeed in the 21st century. This includes not only technical skills but also critical thinking, communication, and adaptability.

Furthermore, there's a growing expectation for colleges and universities to play a role in promoting social responsibility and contributing to sustainable development through innovation. The government of Kerala is taking proactive steps to improve higher education by setting up commissions to recommend changes to policies, regulations, and evaluation systems.

As part of these efforts, the undergraduate curriculum, including the FYUGP, is being restructured to better align with the goalsof creating a knowledgeable societycapable of driving sustainable development. These changes aim to ensure that higher education remains relevant and beneficial for both students and society as a whole.

Dr.K.P.Prasanth,
Chairperson,
BoS,UGBotany



# **Preamble**

Welcome to the Four-Year Undergraduate Programme (FYUGP) in BSc Botany at Kannur University. This syllabus has been carefully crafted to provide students with a comprehensive understanding of the fascinating world of botany while equipping them with the necessary skills to thrive in today's dynamic environment.

Botany, the scientific studyof plants, is a field that holds immense importance in various aspects of life, including agriculture, medicine, ecology, and conservation. As we witness rapid advancements in science and technology, the study of botany continues to evolve, presentingnew opportunities and challenges.

This syllabus aims to blend theoretical knowledge with practical applications, offering students a well-rounded education that prepares them for both academic pursuits and professional endeavors. Through a combination of classroom lectures, laboratory experiments, fieldwork, and research projects, students will delve deep into the intricate world of plant biology, exploring topics such as plant anatomy, physiology, taxonomy, ecology, genetics, and biotechnology.

At Kannur University, we are committed to providing our students with a stimulating learning environment that fosters curiosity, critical thinking, and a passion for discovery. We encourage active participation, independent thinking, and collaborative learning, ensuring that our graduates emerge as confident and competent individuals ready to make meaningful contributions to society.

This syllabus represents our dedication to academic excellence, innovation, and continuous improvement. We believe that by nurturing a deep appreciation for the natural world and instilling a sense of responsibility towards environmental stewardship, our students will become future leaders who can address the pressing challenges facing our planet.

We extendourbestwishestoall studentsembarkingonthiseducational journeyandtrust that their time spent studying botany at Kannur University will be enriching, rewarding, and transformative.



# **Academic Competency**

In the vibrant landscape of BSc Botanyat Kannur University, graduate attributesserve as dynamic conduits between academic exploration and real-world botanical prowess. These attributes epitomize a kaleidoscope of skills, competencies, and elevated traits that students are poised to imbibe throughout their academic odyssey. Beyond the realm of mere botanical acquisition, they champion the practical application of knowledge across the rich tapestry of botanical landscapes. Encompassing agile critical thinking, ingenious problem-solving, polished professionalism, visionary leadership acumen, seamless teamwork, articulate communication prowess, and a panoramiccomprehension of botanical principles, theseattributesarethe bedrock of botanical excellence. Kannur University passionately steers BSc Botany students towards a journeyof bespoke attribute cultivation, seamlesslyintegratingthem into their botanical journey, and propelling them towards botanical distinction. Far from being mundane checkboxes, these attributes burgeon into the very essence of shaping students into resilient, compassionate, and socially-conscious botanical trailblazers.



# KANNUR UNIVERSITY VISIONANDMISSIONSTATEMENTS

#### **VISION**

To establish a teaching, residential and affiliating University and to provide equitable and just access to quality higher education involving the generation, dissemination and a critical application of knowledge with special focus on the development of higher education in Kasargode and Kannur Revenue Districts and the Manandavady Taluk of Wayanad Revenue District.

#### **MISSION**

- To produce and disseminate new knowledge and to find novel avenues for application of such knowledge.
- To adopt critical pedagogic practices which uphold scientific temper, the uncompromised spirit of enquiry and the right to dissent.
- To uphold democratic, multicultural, secular, environmental and gender sensitive values as the foundational principles of higher educationand to cater to themodern notions of equity, social justice and merit in all educational endeavors.
- To affiliate colleges and other institutions of higher learning and to monitor academic, ethical, administrative and infrastructural standardsin such institutions.
- To build stronger community networks based on the values and principles of higher education and to ensure the region's intellectual integration with national vision and international standards.
- To associate with the local self-governing bodies and other statutory as well as non-governmental organizations for continuing education and also for building public awareness on important social, cultural and other policy issues.



# BOARDOFSTUDIES-BOTANY(UG)

Ch	airperson	
1	Dr.KPPrasanth	AssociateProfessorofBotany,SreeNarayanaCollege, Kannur, Thottada.
Me	mbers	
2	Mr.FalilullahimAslamKV	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College, Thalassery. Dharmadam.
3	Mr.MuhammedHaneefKA	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College, Thalassery, Dharmadam.
4	Ms.SuvarnikaV	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College, Thalassery, Dharmadam.
5	Dr.BijuP	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentCollege, Kasargod. Vidyanagar.
6	Ms.DeepaAV	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College, Thalassery, Dharmadam.
7	Dr.RDAnpinRaja	AssistantProfessorofBotany,NirmalagiriCollege, Kuthuparamba, Nirmalagiri.
8	Dr.JeeshnaMV	AssistantProfessorofBotany,SreeNarayanaCollege, Kannur, Thottada.
9	Dr.PrajithPK	AssistantProfessorofBotany,NehruArtsandScience College, Kanhangad, Padnekkad.
10	Dr.AbdussalamAK	AssistantProfessorofBotany,SirSyedCollege, Taliparamba, Karimbam.
11	Dr.CPramod	AssistantProfessorofBotany,UniversityofCalicut (Chairperson, BoS, Botany (PG)



# **FYUGPBScBOTANYADHOCCOMMITTE**

1	Prof.S Sudheesh	Dean, Faculty of Science, Kannur University				
1	(Chairperson)	Dean, acuity of Science, Kannar Oniversity				
2	Dr.HarikrishnanE	AssistantProfessorofBotany,PayyanurCollege,Payyanur,				
	(Convener)	Edat.				
3	Mr.FalilullahimAslamKV	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College,				
3	Ivii.FaiiiuiiaiiiiiAsiaiiiK v	Thalassery. Dharmadam.				
4	Mr.MuhammedHaneefKA	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College,				
4	WilliammedHaneerkA	Thalassery, Dharmadam.				
5	Ms.SuvarnikaV	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College,				
3	ivis.Suvarnika v	Thalassery, Dharmadam.				
6	D. Diin D	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentCollege,				
6	Dr.BijuP	Kasargod. Vidyanagar.				
7	Du Isaalaste-EI	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentCollege,				
7	Dr.JosekuttyEJ	Kasargod, Vidyanagar.				
0	D. T M	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College,				
8	Dr.TomsonMani	Thalassery., Dharmadam				
0	D., DCD.,-11.	AssistantProfessorofBotany,GovernmentBrennen College,				
9	Dr.PSPrakash	Thalassery, Dharmadam.				
10	D. C A. DNI 1. :	AssistantProfessorofBotany,SirSyedCollege, Taliparamba,				
10	Dr.GayatriRNambiar	Karimbam.				
11	D., D., ::4. DIZ	AssistantProfessorofBotany,NehruArtsandScience College,				
11	Dr.PrajithPK	Kanhangad, Padnekkad.				
12	D. D. a	AssistantProfessorofBotany,SreeNarayanaCollege, Kannur,				
12	Dr.PAparna	Thottada.				
13	Ms.SruthiCC	AssistantProfessorofBotany,PRNSSCollege,Mattannur				
1.4	Ma DagwiDThamas	AssistantProfessorofBotany,NirmalagiriCollege,				
14	Ms.ResmiPThomas	Kuthuparamba, Nirmalagiri.				
1.5	D. D. d INI.	AssistantProfessorofBotany,PayyanurCollege,Payyanur,				
15	Dr.RatheeshNarayananM.K	Edat.				
16	D. Taia Alamaham	AssistantProfessorofBotany,SirSyedCollege, Taliparamba,				
16	Dr. TajoAbraham	Karimbam.				



#### **UG-PROGRAMMEOUTCOMES**

#### PO1.CRITICALTHINKING

- 1. Assessinformation without biast of orm well-founded judgments.
- 2. Derive logical conclusions from data, distinguishing between essential and extraneous details for problem-solving or decision-making.
- 3. Spotlogicalinconsistencies in others' arguments.
- 4. Assessdata, facts, observable events, and research outcomesto produce relevant and valid domain specific conclusions.

#### PO2.COMPLEXPROBLEMSOLVING

- 1. Addressdiversechallengesinbothfamiliarandunfamiliarsettings,transferringknowledgeto practical scenarios.
- 2. Breakdownproblems, deviseand executes olutions, and evaluate their effectiveness.
- 3. Considertheimpactofsolutionsonindividualsandtheenvironment

#### PO3. CREATIVITY

- 1. Createinnovativecontent, theories, and methodologies.
- 2. Employdiverseapproachestolinkdisparateconceptsor occurrences.
- 3. Offerfreshinsightsorenhance existing concepts and solutions.
- 4. Cultivate, refine, and articulate novelide as with practical utility or intrinsic worth.

#### PO4.COMMUNICATIONSKILLS

- 1. Communicateideasoremotionsclearly and effectively.
- 2. Employlanguage toconveymessageswithprecision.
- 3. Captivateandinvolvetheaudienceadeptly.
- 4. Demonstrateattentivelistening, understanding, and empathy towards speakers.
- 5. Expressopinions and thoughts confidently and assertively.

#### PO5.LEADERSHIPQUALITIES

- 1. Leaddiverseteams with effectiveness and respect.
- 2. Fosterteamcohesiontowardsshared objectives.
- 3. Inspireandguideindividualstoreachoptimalsolutionscollectively.
- 4. Provideassistance and encouragement during challenging times, fostering resilience and courage.

#### PO6.MASTERINGTHEARTOFSKILLACQUISITION

- 1. Obtain fresh knowledge and expertise, such as mastering the art of learning new skills, vital forcontinuous learning, through self-guided learning.
- 2. Independentlynavigate and locate suitable resources necessary for ongoing learning endeavors.
- 3. Develop organizational abilities and time management techniques to establish personal objectives and deadlines.
- 4. Fosterapositivemindsettoembracelifelonglearning.

#### PO7.EMERGINGTECHNOLOGICALABILITIES

- 1. UtilizeInformationandCommunicationTechnologyacrossdiverselearningandprofessional environments, accessing, evaluating, and applying various pertinent information sources.
- 2. Employsuitablesoftwarefordataanalysistasks.
- 3. Graspthe hazardspresentinthe digitalrealmandadoptmeasurestostaysecure.
- 4. Embrace and uphold constitutional, humanistic, ethical, and moral principles in life, encompassing universal human values like truth, integrity, peace, compassion, nonviolence, scientific reasoning, and citizenship responsibilities.
- 5. Developastanceorargumentonanethicalmatterbyconsideringvariousviewpoints.



- 6. Recognize ethical dilemmas in professional settings, adhering to ethical standards, which involve refraining from unethical practices such as data fabrication, falsification, plagiarism, and respecting intellectual property rights.
- 7. Implementimpartial, objective, and truthful approaches in all professional endeavors.

#### PROGRAMMESPECIFICOUTCOMES-BSc BOTANY

Uponprogrammecompletion, graduates willunlock aworldofpossibilities, equipped with the mastery to thrive in their chosen field.

PSO1								
Thecurriculum	ninstillsacomprehensiveunderstandingofplantdiversityinstudents,	PO1						
coveringaspec	tssuchasstructure,genetics,reproduction,ecology,andeconomic	and						
significanceac	significanceacrossvariousplantgroups.							
PSO2								
Students gain	insight into the breadth of plant diversity, delving into the intricacies of	PO1						
	etion, reproduction, and life cycles of selected groups, fostering a deep	and						
curiosity to exp	plore further into the realm of plants.	PO2						
PSO3								
Studentsgraspf	SundamentalconceptsinMorphology,Taxonomy,Anatomy,Ecology,	PO2						
Physiology, Go	enetics, and Molecular Biology, while also delving into advanced to picslike Plant	and						
	, Molecular Plant Pathogen interactions, and Developmental Botany.	PO6						
PSO4								
Students are	exposed to diverse professional opportunities including Landscaping,	PO3.						
Gardening, Fl	oriculture, Organic farming, Herbal technology, Mushroom cultivation,	PO6,						
Ecotourism, an	nd Forensic Botany, empowering them to become future entrepreneurs.	and						
		PO7						
PSO5								
Students becon	me adept in utilizing various analytical techniques and tools for both basic	PO6,						
and applied re	esearch in plant biology, while also addressing intellectual and ethical	and						
considerations	in biological discoveries.	PO7						
PSO6								
_	gnize the vital role of the plant kingdom in human existence and develop	PO6,						
	imenting, conserving, and sustainably developing plant resources amidst	PO7						
climate change	e challenges.	and						
		PO8						
PSO7								
	project work and research activities prompts students to apply	PO3,						
	ry concepts, fostering critical thinking, problem-solving abilities, and	PO6 and						
creativity for g	creativity for generating new knowledge.							
		PO7						
PSO8								
	ingacrossvariousdomainscultivatespracticalskills,proficiencyin	PO4,						
equipmenthand	lling,laboratorytechniques,andbiologicaldatacollection,analysis,and	PO5						



interpretation.	and
	PO6
PSO9	
Engaging in laboratory work and field studies fosters the cultivation of teamwork and	PO5,
leadershipabilitiesamongstudents.Moreover,hands-on experience infieldworkservesas a	PO6
practical avenue for grasping the art of skill acquisition	and
	PO7
PSO10	
Completion of assignments and presentations serves to enhance students' communication	PO7
2and ICT proficiencies. Additionally, coursework in Biostatistics and Bioinformatics	
provides experiential learning opportunities with software and tools pertinent to these	
fields of biology.	
PSO11	
The adaptable nature of the curriculum empowers instructors to integrate inquiry-based	PO5,
learning activities, encouraging students to inquire, investigate, and independently draw	PO6
conclusions. This approach stimulates curiosity, promotes self-directed learning, and	and
facilitates a deeper comprehension of scientific principles. Furthermore, teacher-led	PO8
debates and discussions on contentious scientific subjects equip students with	
argumentation skills, instilling the ability to substantiate claims with evidence and consider	
diverse perspectives.	
PSO12	
Foster a passion for lifelong learning and professional development by encouraging	PO4,
students to stay updated with advancements in the field of botany, participate incontinuing	PO5
education programs, and pursue further studies or certifications as needed	and
	PO7



# PROGRAMME PATHWAYS WITH BOTANY

Sl N	Name of the	Minimum				
No	Pathway	Requirements				
1.	BSc Degree with	For the THREE YEAR PROGRAMME				
	Single Major in Botany	A minimum of 68 credits from 17 courses and out of these 10 courses above should be above level 300.				
		2 credits of internship in Botany and 24 credits from any 6 disciplines other than the major discipline.				
		For the FOUR YEAR PROGRAMMEstudents should earn a further 32 credits in Botany from advance level courses and project and an additional 12 credits from any discipline.				
2.	BSc. Degree Major in Botany with Minor	A minimum of 24 credits in the minor discipline by the end of Third year and 32 credits by the end of Fourth year in any discipline along with major in Botany				
3.	BSc Degree Major in Botany with Multiple Disciplines	Along with the criteria 4 major discipline in Botany, 68 credits from 17 courses along with 12 credits from 3 courses belonging to a maximum of two other disciplines with a total of 24 credits. In the Fourth-year students need to earn an additional 12 credits from any 3 disciplines with a total of 36 credits.				
4.	BSc Degree with Botany and any other discipline as Major	There is a minimum requirement of 50 percentage credits in Botany and a minimum 40 percentage credits from any other disciplines. Students should earn a minimum of 68 credits in Botany and 53 credits from another discipline. The double major pathway is not extended to the Fourth year. In the fourth year the required credits from Botany or any other major discipline.				
5	BSc Degree Major in Botany with Vocational Minor	68 credits from 17 courses in Botany and in the fourth year they should earn 32 credits in Vocational Minor discipline to get a UG Honours degree with a Vocational Minor				
6.	Multidisciplinary UG Programme	The overall fraction of credits should be 70 percentage in the major and minor disciplines. A minimum of 94 credits is required for the Third yearprogramme and a minimum of 124 credits including the project for the Four YearProgramme				
7.	Inter disciplinary UG Programme	For a Third Year Programme 94 credits from the constituent discipline and for a Four Year Programme 124 credits including Project are required.				



#### **COURSEDISTRIBUTION**

# CONSOLIDATED LIST OF COURSES AND CREDITS REQUIRED FOR BSc BOTANY

Sl. No.	Course Category	1	r UG	4 Year UG				
	8 3	Minimum no.	Minimum		Minimum no.	Minimum		
		of Courses	No.	of		No.	of	
		required	Credits		required	Credits		
		_	required		_	required		
1	Major	17	68		22	88		
2	Minor (for those with	6	24		8	32		
	minor pathway)							
3	MDC	3	9		3	9		
4	SEC	3	9		3	9		
5	VAC	3	9		3	9		
6	AEC	4	12		4	12		
7	Internship		2			2		
8*	Research project of 12					12		
(only one	credits- Mandatory for							
type of	Honours with research							
course	Project of 12 credits -					12		
from	optional for Honours							
these 4	Project of 8 credits +					8 + 4		
divisions)	one major course							
	(honours)							
	Three major Courses					12		
	instead of optional							
	project							
9	An additional Course				1	4		
	in major/minor/any							
	other discipline	26	122		47	177		
	TOTAL	36	133		47	177		



# SEMESTER WISE CREDIT DISTRIBUTION OF GENERAL FOUNDATION COURSES FOR BSc BOTANY

DOC DOTALLI									
Sl. No	Name of the GFC	No. of Courses	Required credits	Distribution among Semesters and Disciplines					
1	AEC		12	Sem 1	AEC 1(English) and EC 2 (Hindi/ Malayalam/ Sanskrit/ Kannada/ Urdu/ Arabic, etc.)				
1	AEC	4	12	Sem 2	AEC 3 (English) and EC 4 (Hindi/ Malayalam/ Sanskrit/ Kannada/ Urdu/ Arabic, etc.)				
	MDC			Sem 1	MDC 1				
2		3	9	Sem 2	MDC 2				
2	MDC	3		Sem 3	MDC 3 (Kerala Studies – offered by any Language Discipline)				
				Sem 3	VAC 1				
3	VAC	3	9	Sem 4	VAC 1 VAC 2 and VAC 3				
				Sem 4	SEC 1				
4	AEC	3	9 Sem 5		SEC 2				
				Sem 6	SEC 3				
,	Total	13	39						



# DETAILS OF MAJOR PATH WAY COURSES IN B.Sc. BOTANY

Sl.	Course Code	Sem	Name of the course	credit		TURE/ CORY	PRACTICAL/ PRACTICUM		TOTAL
No.	Course Code	Sem	Name of the course	Credit	ESE	CCA	ESE	CCA	TOTAL
		•	FIRST YEAR	•	•				
Semes	ster 1								
1	KU1DSCBOT101	1	Cell: Structure and Reproduction	3 +1	50	25	15	10	100
Semes	ster 2								
2	KU2DSCBOT102	2	Angiosperm Anatomy, Embryology and Palynology	3+ 1	50	25	15	10	100
			SECOND YEAR						
Semes	ster 3								
3	KU3DSCBOT201	3	Diversity of Algae and Bryophytes	3 + 1	50	25	15	10	100
4	KU3DSCBOT202	3	Angiosperm Systematics I	4	70	30	0	0	100
Semes	ster 4								
5	KU4DSCBOT203	4	Diversity of Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms	3 + 1	50	25	15	10	100
6	KU4DSCBOT204	4	Angiosperm Systematics II	3 + 1	50	25	15	10	100
7	KU4DSCBOT205	4	Genetics	3+ 1	50	25	15	10	100

			THIRD YEAR						
Sl.	Course Code	Sem	Name of the course	credit		TURE/ CORY		TICAL/ TICUM	TOTAL
No.					ESE	CCA	ESE	CCA	
Semes	ster 5								
8	KU5DSCBOT301	5	Mycology and Plant Pathology	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
9	KU5DSCBOT302	5	Bioinstrumentation and Computers	4	70	30	0	0	100
10	KU5DSCBOT303	5	Basics in Molecular biology and Genetics	4	70	30	0	0	100
11	KU5DSCBOT304	5	Phytochemistry	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
12	KU5DSEBOT305	5	Plantation Management	4	70	30	0	0	100
13	KU5DSEBOT306	5	Stress Physiology	4	70	30	0	0	100
14	KU5DSEBOT307	5	Weed Ecology	4	70	30	0	0	100
15	KU5DSEBOT308	5	Seed Technology	4	70	30	0	0	100
Semes	ster 6								
16	KU6DSCBOT309	6	Biotechnology and Basic Bioinformatics	3 + 1	50	25	15	10	100
17	KU6DSCBOT310	6	Research Methodology and Biostatistics	4	70	30	0	0	100
18	KU6DSCBOT311	6	Phytophysiology	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
19	KU6DSCBOT312	6	Evolution and Plant Breeding	4	70	30	0	0	100
20	KU6DSCBOT313	6	Plant Ecology and Phytogeography	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
21	KU5DSEBOT314	6	Floriculture and olericulture	4	70	30	0	0	100
22	KU5DSEBOT315	6	Agroecology	4	70	30	0	0	100
23	KU5DSEBOT316	6	Ethnobotany	4	70	30	0	0	100
24	KU5DSEBOT317	6	Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry	4	70	30	0	0	100
25	KU6INTBOT318	6	Internship/apprenticeship/ Field trip/ Nature Camp	2	35	15	0	0	50



			FOURTH YEA	R					
Sl. No.	Course Code	Sem	Name of the course	credit	THE	TURE/ ORY	PRACTICAL/ PRACTICUM		TOTAL
					ESE	CCA	ESE	CCA	
Semes	ter 7	I		1				1	1
26	KU7DSCBOT401	7	Advanced course in Plant Developmental Biology	4	70	30	0	0	100
27	KU7DSCBOT402	7	Advanced course in Cryptogamic Diversity	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
28	KU7DSCBOT403	7	Advanced course in Diversity of Phanerogams	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
29	KU7DSCBOT404	7	Advanced course in Mycology, Microbiology and Plant pathology	4	70	30	0	0	100
30	KU7DSCBOT405	7	Modern tools and Techniques for Ecological Studies	4	70	30	0	0	100
Semes	ter 8								
31	KU8DSCBOT406	8	Advanced Bioinformatics	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
32	KU8DSCBOT407	8	Phytogeography of North Kerala	4	70	30	0	0	100
33	KU8DSCBOT408	8	Applications of Botany in Industries - North Kerala	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
34	KU8DSEBOT409	8	Advanced course in Angiosperm Systematics	4	70	30	0	0	100
35	KU8DSEBOT410	8	Plant Microtechnique	4	70	30	0	0	100
36	KU8DSEBOT411	8	Nanobiotechnology	4	70	30	0	0	100
37	KU8DSEBOT412	8	Climate change and Disaster Management	4	70	30	0	0	100
38	KU8DSEBOT413	8	Environmental Impact Assessment and Conservation Management	4	70	30	0	0	100
39	KU8DSEBOT414	8	Structural biology	4	70	30	0	0	100
40	KU8PRJBOT415	8	Project (A project of 8 credits +1 Major course or 3 Major courses instead of optional project. The scheme of evaluation of the project of 8 credits will 140 +60 = 200)	12	210	90	0	0	300



# DETAILS OF MINOR PATHWAY COURSES IN BOTANY

Sl.			AILS OF WINOKTATHWAT C		LECT	TURE/		TICAL/	
No.	Course Code	Sem Name of the course		credit	THEORY		PRAC	TOTAL	
					ESE	CCA	ESE	CCA	
Semes	ster 1			•					
41	KU1DSCBOT103	1	Diversity of Plants I	3 + 1	50	25	15	10	100
42	KU1DSCBOT104	1	Plant Ecology and Phytogeography	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
Semes	ster 2								
43	KU2DSCBOT105	2	Reproduction and Life Cycle of Plants	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
44	KU2DSCBOT106	2	Angiosperm Taxonomy and Morphology	3 + 1	50	25	15	10	100
Semes	ster 3								
45	KU3DSCBOT206	3	Diversity of plants II	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
46	KU3DSCBOT207	3	Angiosperm Anatomy and Embryology	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
47	KU3DSCBOT208	3	Forest Botany	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
Semes	ster 6								
46	KU6DSCBOT321	6	Mycology, Phytopathology and Applied Botany	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
47	KU6DSCBOT322	6	Evolution of Plants and Animals	4	70	30	0	0	100
48	KU6DSCBOT413	6	Plantation Management	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
49	KU6DSCBOT414	6	Forest Botany	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
50	KU6DSCBOT415	6	Ethnobotany	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
51	KU6DSCBOT416	6	Herbal Science	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
52	KU6DSCBOT417	6	Modern Plant Pathology	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
53	KU6DSCBOT418	6	Horticulture	3+1	50	25	15	10	100
54	KU6DSCBOT419	6	Agronomy and Agroforestry	3+1	50	25	15	10	100



# **DETAILS OF FOUNDATION COURSES IN BOTANY**

-  /	Sl.	Course Code	Course Code Sem Name of the course		credit	THEORY		PRACT	TOTAL
20-05p-2020 00:44 FIN	No.	Course Code	Sem			ESE	CE		
2.2	1	KU1MDCBOT101	1	Plant diversity	3	50	25	0	75
2	2	KU1MDCBOT102	1	Botany for the Beginners	3	50	25	0	75
പ്ഥാ-	3	KU2MDCBOT103	2	Beginner's exploration to the world of leaves and flowers	3	50	25	0	75
	4	KU2MDCBOT104	2	Agrobiodiversity	3	50	25	0	75
5	5	KU3MDCBOT105	3	Botanical Art	3	50	25	0	75
<u> </u>	6	KU3MDCBOT106	3	Introductory course on Applications of Botany	3	50	25	0	75
2110	7	KU3MDCBOT107	3	Microscopy and visualisation tools in Biology	3	50	25	0	75
5	8	KU4SECBOT108	4	Biodiversity of Kerala and Ecotourism	3	50	25	0	75
	9	KU4SECBOT109	4	Floral art Business	3	50	25	0	75
$\mathcal{L}$	10	KU4SECBOT110	4	Entrepreneurship in Botany	3	50	25	0	75
מ	11	KU4SECBOT111	4	Gardening Indoor and Outdoor	3	50	25	0	75
5	12	KU4SECBOT112	4	Medicinal Plants of Kerala	3	50	25	0	75
1	13	KU4SECBOT113	4	Mushroom Cultivation and Marketing	3	50	25	0	75
ţ.	14	KU4SECBOT114	4	Plant Tissue culture Lab set up for commercial Production	3	50	25	0	75
2	15	KU5SECBOT115	5	Basics of Anthurium and Orchid Cultivation	3	50	25	0	75
7	13	KUSSECBUIIIS	5	Mangrove and Laterite Hill Ecology for	3	30	23	U	13
ACAD CO/2 1094/2024 Apployed by Neglatial Oll	16	KU5SECBOT116	3	Tourism	3	50	25	0	75
S S	17	KU5SECBOT117	5	Plantation Crop Nursery Setup Management	3	50	25	0	75
	18	KU5SECBOT118	5	Hydroponics and Aquaponics	3	50	25	0	75
ב ב	19	KU5SECBOT119	5	Plant Propagation Methods	3	50	25	0	75
2	20	KU3VACBOT120	3	Gender: A Biological perspective	3	50	25	0	75
5	21	KU3VACBOT121	3	Sustainable Life style	3	50	25	0	75
وَ	22	KU3VACBOT122	3	Conservation Biology	3	50	25	0	75
3 2 2 2 2 3	23	KU4VACBOT123	4	Basics of Environmental Science	3	50	25	0	75
	24	KU4VACBOT124	4	Climate Change and Disaster Management	3	50	25	0	75
=	25	KU4VACBOT125	4	Entrepreneurship in Compost Making	3	50	25	0	75
5	26	KU4VACBOT126	4	Biofertiliser and marketing		50	25	0	75
	27	KU6VACBOT127	6	Agribased Microenterprises		50	25	0	75
	28	KU6VACBOT128	6	Indigenous plants: their Identification and utility	3	50	25	0	75
5	29	KU6VACBOT129	6	Wetland and Laterite Hill Ecology	3	50	25	0	75
מבו	30	KU6VACBOT130	6	Apiculture	3	50	25	0	75



# **GENERAL RULES**

#### ELIGIBILITY FOR ADMISSION AND SELECTION OF COURSES

Admission, enrollment, registration, options for changing major programs, selection of academic pathways, readmission and scheme migration, assessment and evaluation, and final grading and awarding of degrees are based on the Kannur University FYUGP Regulations and Curriculum Framework 2024, as well as the norms and rules established by the Government and the University from time to time.

Students must have completed the examination conducted by a recognized Board or University at the +2 level of schooling or its equivalent.

Departments will provide information on the courses they offer, including the eligibility criteria.

At the end of the second semester, students may be permitted to change their major program of study. Based on the availability of seats and infrastructure facilities, students may opt for any discipline they studied during the first two semesters as discipline-specific foundation courses or multidisciplinary foundation courses. If a student switches their major to a discipline in which an MDC has been completed, they will have to undertake additional DSC courses in the new discipline to acquire the required minimum credits.

One course should be offered by a faculty member whenever possible. The faculty member shall inform the students about the outcomes, course plan, and assessment methods at the beginning of the course.

Module 5 of each course is designated as 'Teach Space'—a personal, flexible, and dynamic area for teaching activities tailored to the needs of the instructor, infrastructure, course outcome, and the requirements of the students.

Students are advised to select a variety of courses from the available options instead of choosing courses with similar content. Some professional courses and jobs require a Botany major along with minors in Chemistry and Zoology. Therefore, students should carefully consider their selection of major and minor courses.

SWAYAM, MOOC, or other online courses can be selected from the course offerings of Indian universities and institutes. These courses must be related to the student's major and can be used to earn credits. Students can opt for SWAYAM and other online courses to earn credits, provided they complete an internal viva, give a presentation, and submit a report on the course.

#### SUGGESTED PEDAGOGY AND EVALUATION

#### **Teaching-Learning**

The FYUGP program is based on Outcome-Based Education (OBE). To achieve the desired outcomes in each course, various methods of teaching, learning, and evaluation are employed. Credit earning and transfer follow the guidelines of the Kannur University FYUGP regulations and curriculum framework of 2024.



Types of Teaching and Learning Activities

Types of Course	Teacher Activity	Student Activity
Theory	Lectures, demonstrations, presentations, discussions, and debates	Review of literature, assignments, presentations, e-learning, discussions, and debates with peers, teachers, and experts.
Practical	Demonstrations, experimentation, field visits, and certification	Identification, comparison, differentiation, and categorization of different plants and their parts using permanent slides and hand sectioning. Additionally, demonstration, experimentation, field visits, report writing, and record keeping
Field Study/Study Tour	For plant diversity and technological studies, experiential learning should complement theoretical learning. Faculty members guide this flexible activity, determining the field for the trip.	Students should observe the features from the field and document peculiarities and diversity in a report.

#### Internship

Each student must complete an internship within the six semesters to engage with practical aspects of their learning and enhance employability. A report is required by the end of the sixth semester. The internship must last a minimum of 60 working hours and can be on-campus or off-campus, potentially consisting of 1-3 accumulated activities. Off-campus internships require prior approval, and an attendance certificate must be submitted to the HoD upon rejoining. HoDs ensure completion of the internship.

Suggested Internships: Summer internships at biology institutes or local industries related to botany/ecology/agriculture, field trips to various ecosystems or nature camps, apprenticeships in NGOs or relevant industries, and social responsibility activities such as river restoration, PBR preparation, landscaping, and green auditing.

Student Responsibilities: Selecting the internship topic/activity, discussing with a mentor, planning and execution, and preparing and presenting the report.

Teacher/Supervising Guide Responsibilities: Confirming the topic/activity, providing guidance, and correcting and certifying the prepared report.

# Mandatory/Optional Project

In the eighth semester, a mandatory 12-credit project (minimum 360 working hours) is required for FYUGP research or honors, or an optional 8-credit project (minimum 240 working hours) alongside a major theory course. Project guidance can be provided by a faculty member of the department. If necessary, the expertise of an external guide may be utilized. Facilities and expertise for the project can be on-campus or off-campus, with required permissions for off-campus projects. Students must maintain and submit a project log book/register along with the final report.

Student Responsibilities: Suggesting the topic, discussing with the project guide and peers, reviewing literature, planning and designing the project, experimentation, data analysis, and preparing and presenting the project report.

Teacher/Supervising Guide Responsibilities: Confirming the topic, demonstrating, planning experimentation, providing guidance, and correcting and certifying the project.



#### **Evaluation**

Each student should go through the evaluation process in an indirect grading method, as per the Kannur University FYUGP- regulations and curriculum frame work.- 2024. The evaluation for the odd semesters and the practical components will be done by the college itself and that for even semesters will be conducted at the university level.

Regarding evaluation, one-credit courses will be assessed for 25 marks, two-credit courses for 50 marks, three-credit courses for 75 marks, and four-credit courses for 100 marks. A copy of all records of evaluation shall be maintained in the department/college and should be available forverification by the university/BoS / the student.

EVALUATION	WEIGHTAGE
END SEMESTER EVALUATION- ESE	70
CONTINUOUS COMPREHENSIVE ASSESSMENT - CCA	30

The CCA component has two parts Formative Assessment (FA) and Summative Assessment (SA) with an equal weightage. The components of Evaluation will be determined by the instructor/faculty and the same will be communicated to the student at the beginning of the course.

#### **Suggestive Methods of Formative Assessment (FA)**

Formative assessment methods may include assignments (both theory and practical), viva voce, quizzes, interviews, presentations, classroom discussions, observation of practical skills, and self and peer assessments. The course coordinator or faculty member will determine the combination of these tools and their respective weightages and will communicate this information to the students at the beginning of the course.

#### Suggestive Methods of Summative Assessment (FA)

FA methods may include written tests, open-book tests, laboratory records or reports, project reports, and case study reports. The coordinator can decide on the combination and relative weightage of these tools, which should be communicated to the students at the beginning of each course.

#### **Evaluation of Theory Courses**

End Semester Examinations will be held in October for odd semesters and in March for even semesters. A 3-credit theory course will be evaluated with a 50-mark question paper, with a duration of 1.5 hours. A 4-credit theory course will be evaluated with a 70-mark question paper, with a duration of 2 hours.

A copy of all records of evaluation shall be maintained by course in charge or the faculty for verification by the HoD / the student.



#### **Evaluation of Practical Courses**

Students must attend the practical classes and go through the continuous evaluation process for the course. Only those who have completed the continuous evaluation will be permitted to appear for the end-semester (practical) viva-voce. Acopy of all records of evaluation shall be maintained by course in charge or the faculty for verification by the HoD / the student.

The end-semester practical examination, viva-voce, and evaluation of practical records shall be conducted by the course in-charge and an internal examiner appointed by the Department Council. The Continuous Comprehensive Assessment (CCA) of practical courses shall be conducted by the course incharge. For courses with both theory and practical components, the CCA components: The continuous evaluation of practical courses shall be completed at least 10 days before the start of the end-semester examination.

EVALUATION	WEIGHTAGE
END SEMESTER EVALUATION- ESE	60
CONTINUOUS COMPREHENSIVE ASSESSMENT - CCA	40

#### Internship

The components of internship evaluation in include performance evaluation, attendance and participation, the quality of the internship report, and the effectiveness of the presentation. Additional components are the viva voce examination, feedback from the internship site, self-assessment, and, if applicable, peer assessment. Continuous Comprehensive Assessment (CCA) will be conducted by the faculty in charge, while the End Semester Examination will be evaluated by the Department Council, excluding the faculty in charge.

-	of Evaluation of	Weightage Marks	Marks for Internship 2 Credit/50
Int	ernship		
Continuous	Comprehensive	30%	15
Assessment (C	CCA)		
			(Report 5, Viva 5, Presentation 5)
End Semester	Evaluation (ESE)	70%	35

### **Evaluation of Project**

A student pursuing UG Honours with research must complete a mandatory research project worth 12 credits by the end of the eighth semester. For other UG Honours students, the project is optional. Since each credit corresponds to 25 marks, the 12-credit project will be evaluated for a total of 300 marks. The evaluation scheme for the project is detailed below:



Project type	Maximum	CCA (30%)	ESE (70%)
	Marks		
Research	300	90	210
Project of		Pre synopsis presentation and	Report, Methodology, Social Relevance,
12 Credits		viva	Scientific accuracy, innovation, data
		Review of literature	analysis, presentation skill ,viva
		Regularity and Participation	(components and their relative weightage
		(1:1:1)	can be decided by the department council)
Research	200	60	140
Project of 8		Pre synopsis presentation and	Report, Methodology, Social Relevance,
Credits		viva	Scientific accuracy, innovation, data
		Review of literature	analysis, presentation skill ,viva
		Regularity and Participation	(components and their relative weightage
		(1:1:1)	can be decided by the department council)

## Grading

Marks obtained in each component or question of a course are converted into a 10-point indirect grading system. The Semester Grade Point Average (SGPA) is calculated from these grades to evaluate student performance each semester. The Cumulative Grade Point Average (CGPA) and the corresponding grading scale are outlined below.

Sl. No	Percentage of Marks (ESE and CCA put together)	Description	Letter Grade	Grade Point (P)	Range of Grade Points	
1	95% and above	Outstanding	О	10	9.50 - 10	
2	Above 85% and below 95 %	Excellent	A+	9	8.50 - 9.49	
3	Above 75% to below 85%	Very Good	A	8	7.50 - 8.49	
4	Above 65% to below 75%	Good	B+	7	6.50 - 7.49	
5	Above 55% to below 65%	Above Average	В	6	5.50 - 6.49	
6	Above 45% to below 55%	Average	C	5	4.50 - 5.49	
7	Above 35% to below 45% (CCA and ESE put together) with a minimum of 30% in ESE.	Pass	P	4	3.50 – 4.49	
8	Below an aggregate of 35% or below 30% in ESE	Fail	F	0	0 – 3.49	
9	Not attending the examination	Absent	Ab	0	0	



1	CELL:STRUCTUREANDREPRODUCTION	KU1DSCBOT101
Semester Hrs/weel	r : I k :3Theory+1 Practical	Credits:4

# **CoursePre-requisite:**

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes						
CO1	1 Knowledgeinthebasicstructuralandfunctionalunitoflife,thecell.						
CO2	Understandingofthecellbiologyrelatedtermsusedinthedescriptionofdiverse forms of life.						
CO3	Understandingthebasicdifferencesincellstructureandcellreproductionthatexistin various plant groups.						
CO4	Abilityto applythe conceptsgatheredinthefield of evolution and diversity studies.						
CO5	Firsthandexperienceinviewingcellsunder microscopeandtherebyinduction of enthusiasm in biological studies.						

### MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$		<b>V</b>							
CO3					$\sqrt{}$				$\sqrt{}$			
CO4							$\sqrt{}$		$\checkmark$			
CO5											V	$\sqrt{}$

#### CourseDescription

This is an introductory biology course designed for UG students in general and BSc Botany and Plant Science in particular. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the structure and function of cells and cellular components with historical and evolutionary perspectives.

- Firstmodulegivesthebriefhistoryofthedevelopmentofcellbiologyandevolutionof cells.
- Secondmodulegivesanaccountonthe cellularenvelopesandnucleus.
- Thirdmodule ispackedwithendo-membranesystemandothercellularorganelles.
- Fourth module will give you in-depth knowledge on cell cycle and division, different phases of Mitosis and Meiosis.



This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse cells and hands-on training to identify stages of mitosis and meiosis during laboratory sessions.

#### **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Togatherknowledgeonevolutionofcellbiologyasa discipline.
- 2. Tounderstandthediversityinstructureandfunctionofcellsandcellcomponents.
- 3. Tounderstandthestagesofcellreproduction-mitosisandmeiosisaswellasthe significance of these processes in sustenance and evolution of species.
- 4. Togethandsontraininginobservingvarioustypesofcellsunder microscope.

Credit				TeachingH	ours	Assessment			
	L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
	3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25Tand10P)	65 (50Tand15P)	100	

#### **COURSECONTENT**

## Module1.INTRODUCTIONTOCYTOLOGY(5hrs)

- 1.1. History -Historyofthe progressof cellbiologyanddevelopmentofcelltheory.
- 1.2. Cellasaunitofstructureandfunction. Levelsoforganizationofcellsupto organism.
- 1.3. OriginandEvolutionofcell.Characteristicsofprokaryoticandeukaryotic cells.
- 1.4. Modernconceptoncellcomponents-Cellularenvelopes, Protoplasm, Cell organelles, Cytoplasm, Non living inclusions.

#### Module2.CELLULARENVOLOPEANDNUCLUEUS(10hrs)

- 2.1. Cellularenvelopes-Typesandfunctions
- 2.2. Cell wall Chemistry, Ultra structure and function of Plant cell wall. Thickening of cell wall, Pits and pit apertures, Plasmodesmata. Cytoplasm- Physical, chemical and biological properties.
- 2.3. Cell membrane -Overviewoffluidmosaic model; Chemical compositionofmembranes; membrane function.
- 2.4. Nucleus Ultra structure of the interphase nucleus, The nuclear envelope; Nuclear pore complex, Nucleolus Structure and functions.

#### Module3.CELLORGANELLES(15hrs)

- 3.1. Endomembranesystem-EndoplasmicReticulum;GolgiApparatus;Lysosomes.Vacuole. Phagocytosis and Pinocytosis and Membrane transport
- 3.2. Plastids Types of plastids. Structure and function of Chloroplast and Mitochondria. Significance of Mitochondria and Chloroplast in evolutionary biology and molecular taxonomy. Endosymbiotic Theory.
- 3.3. Microbodies-StructureandfunctionsofPeroxisomes, Glyoxysomes and Ribosomes.
- 3.4. Cytoskeleton:Roleandstructureofmicrotubules,microfilamentsandintermediary



filament.Majornonlivinginclusionsintheplantcell.

#### Module4.CELLCYCLEANDCELLREPRODUCTION(15 hrs)

- 4.1. ConceptofcellCycle:Phasesofeukaryoticcellcycle-InterphaseandMitoticPhase.
- 4.2. Mitosis: Karyokinesis and Cytokinesis. Different Stages in Karyokinesis Prophase, Metaphase, Anaphase and Telophase.Significance of mitosis. Cytokinesis Cytoplasmic division in Plant cell.Types of mitosis.
- 4.3. Meiosis: Stagesof Meiosis Iand II-bothkaryokinesisandcytokinesis. Variationsamong plants. Significance of Meiosis.
- 4.4. Comparative account of Mitosis and Meiosis among different organisms- Gametic meiosis and Zygotic meiosis.

#### **Module5.Teach Space(15hrs):**

This module is alist of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Compoundmicroscopeanditsparts.
- 2. Studyofplantcellstructurewiththehelpofepidermalpeelmountof Onion/*Crinum/Rheo*.
- 3. Diversityofcells-prokaryotic(bluegreenalga), eukaryotic(*Chlorella, Spirogyra*, stomata of different leaves, Trichomes).
- 4. Demonstrationofthephenomenonofprotoplasmicstreamingin *Hydrilla*leaf, *Vallisnaria*.
- 5. MitosisusingOnionrootsmear.
- 6. Demonstrationofstainingoforganelles/animal/plant/microbialcells forlight microscopic observation
- 7. Demonstrationofmeiosisusingflower budsor anyother suitablespecimen.
- 8. Documentationofthepracticalworks—videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

#### SuggestedAssignmentTopics

- 1. Geologicaltimescale
- 2. Theoriesandexperimentson evolution of life-classical and modern
- 3. Typesofmodelsofplasmamembrane
- 4. Significanceandapplicationsofmembranestudiesinimmunology,medicine,drug designing etc.
- 5. Meioticerrorsandsyndromesinhumanbeingsandplants
- 6. Evolution of cropplants and significance of meiosis and mitosis.

Sugg	estedreadingsspecific tothemodule.							
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	ModuleNo.						
No								
1	Becker, W.M., Kleinsmith, L.J., Hardin. J. and Bertoni, G.P. The World of	1, 2, 3,4						



	theCell.7 <sup>th</sup> edition.PearsonBenjaminCummingsPublishing,San Francisco, 2009	
2	Cooper, G.M. and Hausman, R.E. The Cell: A Molecular Approach. 5 <sup>th</sup> edition. ASM Press &Sunderland, Washington, D.C.; Sinauer Associates,	1, 2, 3, 4
	MA.,2009	
3	DeRobertisE.D.andDeRobertisE.M.F.CellandMolecularBiology8 <sup>th</sup> Edition.Leeand FabInternationaledition,Philadelphia.2017.	1, 4
4	Pawar, Cell Biology, Himalaya Publishing House, Mumbai. 2019.	1, 2,3, 4
5	Rastogi, S.C. Celland Molecular Biology. New Age International Publishers,	1, 2, 3, 4
	New Delhi. 2016	
6	VermaP.S.andAgarwalV.K.CellBiology(Cytology,Biomolecules,	2, 4
	Molecular biology), Paper back, S.chand and Company .Ltd. 2016.	
Core	eCompulsoryReadings/	
1	Karp,G.(2010),CellBiology,JohnWiley&Sons,U.S.A.6 <sup>th</sup> edition.	
2	Lodish, H. BerkA, Zipursky SL, et al., 2000: Molecular Cell Biology, 4th ed	ition., W.H.
	Freeman, New York.	
Core	eSuggestedReadings	
1	http://ndl.iitkgp.ac.in/document/eXF1YzdhQ2RxM3hPUm8ra0k0NHZGUT0	9
2	http://ndl.iitkgp.ac.in/document/SFBhRUg0cDg3MTJyRXE0OVB5RkpLZz0	)9

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	<ul><li>Lecturing</li><li>ICT</li></ul>
<ul><li>Collaborativelearning-Group discussion</li></ul>	> Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks		
EndSemesterEvaluationESE			
UniversityExamination-Theory	50		
Practical Examination	15		
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA			
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, shown answer and critical thinking questions)	rt 15		
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation			
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports			

## Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

#### 2 MarksQuestion

- ➤ Whatarethetwomaintypesofcells,andwhatdistinguishesthemfromeachother?
- > Explainthefluidmosaicmodelofthecellmembraneanditssignificanceincell biology.
- ➤ Whatare thephasesoftheeukaryotic cellcycle, andwhathappensduringeach phase?
- ➤ Howdoesprotoplasmicstreamingcontributetocellularfunctionsin plants?



> Definecytokinesisanddescribeitsroleincell division.

### 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- Usingadiagram, illustrate the structure of a plant cellwall and explain its functions.
- Compareandcontrastthe structureandfunctionofmitochondria and chloroplasts.
- Designanexperimenttodemonstratetheprocessofphagocytosisin cells.
- ➤ Analyze the implications of the endosymbiotic theory for our understanding of cellular evolution.
- ➤ Proposeahypothesistoexplainthepossibleevolutionaryline ofthreecells-A-prokaryotic cell autotrophic, B- prokaryotic heterotrophic and C- eukaryotic autotrophic.
- ➤ Giveanillustratedselfexplanatorydiagramof prokaryoticandeukaryoticcells, indicating their primary structural differences.

#### 5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

- Evaluate the significance of mitosis in the growth and development of multi-cellular organisms.
- ➤ Designaneducational posterillustrating the stages of meiosis and explaining their importance in sexual reproduction.
- ➤ Critically evaluate the role of the endomembrane system in protein synthesis and trafficking within cells.
- ➤ Developamodeltodemonstratetheroleofthecytoskeletoninmaintaining cell shape and facilitating cell movement.
- ➤ Evaluate the impact of advancements in cell biology on modern scientific research andtechnology.

#### EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneofthebasiccourseswhichisveryhelpfulinunderstandingthefundamentalconcepts in biology as well as in daily life



2	ANGIOSPERMANATOMY,EMBRYOLOGYAND PALYNOLOGY	KU2DSCBOT102
Semest Hrs/we	er : II ek :3Theory+1Practical	Credits:4

#### **CoursePre-requisite:**

- 3. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 4. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes					
C01	Knowledgeintheinternalstructureofangiosperm.					
C02	Understandingoftheanatomical,palynologicalandembryologicalrelated terms used in the description of diverse forms of life.					
C03	Understandingthevariations in the internal structure and reproduction that exist in various plant groups.					
C04	Interprettheadaptiveandprotectivemechanismsexhibitedbyplantsin response to various environmental conditions.					
C05	Abilitytoapplythe conceptsinthe fieldofevolutionanddiversitystudies.					
C06	Firsthandexperienceinviewingcellsundermicroscopeandtherebyinduction of enthusiasm in biological studies.					

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	V		$\sqrt{}$									
CO2		$\sqrt{}$			$\sqrt{}$							
CO3							<b>√</b>	<b>√</b>				
CO4											$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$
CO5				$\sqrt{}$					$\sqrt{}$			
CO6											<b>V</b>	$\sqrt{}$

#### CourseDescription

The course offers a thoroughexploration of plant biology-angiosperm anatomy, embryology, palynology. Students get theoretical and practical knowledge about various plant tissues, tissuesystemspresentinvarious plant organs; along with secondary growth of root and stem. Additionally, the course gives insights into various terms and stages in embryology, fertilization mechanisms.

- Firstmodulebringstheknowledgeoftissuesandtissuesystemsin angiosperms
- Secondmodule gives an account on structure of primary plant body and its secondary growth.



- Third module is packed with pre fertilisationsal stages relevant in the embryology of angiosperms.
- Fourthmodulegivesin-depthknowledgeonembryoformation, structure and variations.

This course will also provide opportunities for intense laboratory sessions to observe diverse tissues and tissue systems present in plants.

### **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Understandplanttissueclassification, structure, and functions.
- 2. Exploreplantanatomy, including primary structures and tissue systems.
- 3. Studyplant reproductionmechanismsandembryology.
- 4. Developpracticalskillsinobservingandanalyzingplantstructuresandtissues.

Credit			TeachingH	ours	As	sessment	
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA ESE		Total
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25Tand10P)	65 (50Tand15P)	100

#### **COURSECONTENT**

#### Module1.PlantTissuesandTissueSystems

(12 hours)

- 1.1. Introduction to plant tissues and their classification. Meristems and Permanent Tissues. Classification, distribution, structure, and function of meristems.
- 1.2. Theories explaining the growth and development of plant structures from meristem. Histogen theory, Tunica Corpus Theory. Developmental processes of the plant body: root apex, vegetative shoot apex, floral apex. etc.
- 1. 3. Occurrence, structure and functions of simple tissues: Parenchyma, Collenchyma, Sclerenchyma. Complex tissues: Xylem and Phloem. Special tissues- Types of secretory tissues: digestive glands, glandular hairs, nectaries,
- 1.4. General Account of Epidermaltissue system, Groundtissue system and Vascular System.
- Types of Stomata- monocot and Dicot; different types of vascular bundles-Radial, Conjoint, Collateral- open and closed, Bicollateral.

# Module2.StructureofPlantBody (15 hours)

- 2.1. Anatomy of primary structures: roots, stems, and leaves in dicots and monocots with a comparative account. Nodal Anatomy- Types of nodes and Evolutionary trend. Anatomy of Abscission zone. Floral anatomy and mechanisms of flower development.
- 2.2. Processes and structures involved in secondary growth: distribution, structure and



function of stelar cambium and extra-stelar cambium. Secondary growth in dicot stem root. Seasonalvariationincambialactivityanditsimplicationsonwoodformation. Heartwoodand sap wood. Spring wood and Autumn Wood.

- 2.3. Anomalous Secondary growth- A general account on types of anomalies. Unusual patterns of secondary growth in *Dracaena*, *Bignonia* and *Boerhaavia*.
- 2.4. Anatomical adaptations in xerophytes, halophytes, epiphytes, hydrophytes.

#### Module3. Sporogenesis, Gametophyteformation and Pollination (10 hours)

- 3.1. Introduction to Angiosperm Embryology and Palynology: Historical overview of embryology and its significance. Various techniques in Embryology and Palynology. General account on pollen structure and morphology. Applications of Embryology and Palynology.
- 3.2. Structure and functions of microsporangium and its wall layers. Pollinia. Microsporogenesis- process, types and male gametophyte development.

Megasporogenesis:processandsignificanceinfemalegametophyte development.

- 3.3. Structure and functions of megasporangium- Types of ovules. Megasporogenesis-process, types and female gametophyte development. Monosporic, Bisporic and Ttrasporic; detailed structure of Polygonum type of Embryosac.
- 3.4. Pollination- Types of Pollination- Self Pollination and Cross Pollination. Significance of CrossPollination.DifferentMechanismsofpollination.Basicconceptofself-incompatibility. Economic and Evolutionary significance of Pollination.

## Module 4.FertilizationandEmbryogenesis(8 Hrs)

- 4.1. Pollen tube formation and fertilization: Processes and significance. Types of pollen tube entry- Porogamy, Chalazogarmy and mesogamy.
- 4.2. Double Fertilization and triple fusion- processes and significance. Structure, development, and types of endosperms.
- 4.3. DevelopmentofEmbryoinDicotsandMonocotswithmajorsubstages.Structureof mature dicot and monocot embryos.
- 4.4. ApomixisandAmphomixis.Classificationandsignificanceofpolyembryony.Brief account on Experimental Embryology.

# Module5.Teach Space(15hrs):

Thismoduleisalistof suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Observationofapicalmeristemsinrootandstem.
- 2. Microphotographs of different types of tissues- Parenchyma- Aerenchyma, Chlorenchyma (Spongy, Palisade), Collenchyma, Sclerenchyma, Xylem and Phloem
- 3. Microphotographs of different types of tissue systems- trichomes, stomata-Anomocytic, Paracytic, Diacytic and Anisocytic.



- 4. Primarystructuresindicotstem(*Centella*),root(*Tinospora*),andleaf(*Ixora*)and monocot stem (Grass), root (*Colocasia*), and leaf (Grass).
- 5. SecondaryStructures in Dicot root (*Tinospora*, *Ricinus*)and Stem (*Eupatorium/Vernonia* and *Tinospora*)
- 6. Anomaloussecondarythickeningin Boerhaaviastem.
- 7. Acetolysis of Pollengrains-Hibiscus
- 8. TSofMature anther-Datura, Ixora
- 9. ObservationofPollinia-Calotropis/Orchids
- 10. EmbryosofMonocotsand Dicots

#### SuggestedAssignments-Theory

- 1. Differenttheoriesonmeristem
- 2. Differenttypesofnodes with examples
- 3. Rootstemtransitionwith examples
- 4. Biochemicalchangesthathappenduringabscission
- 5. Anomaloussecondarythickeningin variousclimbersand herbsand shrubs
- 6. Typesofantherswithexamples
- 7. VariationsinPollenmorphology
- 8. Anatomyandtaxonomy
- 9. AnatomyandEvolution
- 10. PolyembryonyandApomixiswithexamplesand relevance
- 11. Production of fruits without pollination/seeds

#### SuggestedAssignments-Practical

- 1. Differenttypesofnodes with examples
- 2. Rootstemtransitionwith examples
- 3. Anomaloussecondarythickeningin variousclimbersand herbsand shrubs
- 4. Typesofantherswithexamples
- 5. VariationsinPollenmorphology
- 6. Pollencalendar preparation
- 7. Aeropalynology-survey

Sugg	Suggestedreadingsspecific tothemodule.					
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothe module	ModuleNo.				
No						
1	Bhojwani, S.S. and Bhatnagar, S.P. (2011). The Embryology of	3, 4				
	Angiosperms, Vikas Pub. House. Delhi. 5th edition.					
2	Dutta, A. C. (2019). Botany for Degree Students. Oxford University	1, 2, 3, 4				
	Press.					
3	Esau,K.(1953).PlantAnatomy.JohnWiley& Sons.	1, 2				



		2 4			
4	Johri, B.M.l (1984). Embryology of Angiosperms, Springer-Verlag,	3, 4			
	Netherlands				
5	Pandey, B.P. (2009). Plant Anatomyand Embryology. S. Chand &	1, 2, 3, 4			
	CompanyLtd.				
6	Shivanna, K.R. (2003). Pollen Biology and Biotechnology. Oxford	3			
	andIBHPub.Co.Pvt.Ltd.Delhi.				
7	Tripathi, R.D. (2018). Introduction to Plant Anatomy. Rastogi Publications	1, 2			
Core	eCompulsoryReadings				
1	Fahn, A. (1990). Plant Anatomy. Pergamon Press.				
2	Kaur, R., & Singh, J. (2019). Practical Plant Embryology. S. Chand Publishing	g.			
3	Mauseth, J.D. (2012). Plant Anatomy and Development. Jones & Bartlett Learning				
4	Singh,S.,&Singh,P.K.(2015).TextbookofEmbryology.CBSPublishers &	Distributors Pvt.			
	Ltd				
Core	SuggestedReadings				
1	O'Brien, T.P., & McCully, M.E. (1981). Introduction to Plant Anatomy. Aca	demic			
	Press.				
2	Mauseth, J.D. (2012). Plant Anatomy: An Applied Approach. Jones & Bartle	ett			
	Learning.				
3	Irish, V.F. (2009). Plant Development and Evolution. Wiley-Blackwell.				
4	Taiz,L.,&Zeiger,E.(2010).PrinciplesofPlantPhysiology.SinauerAssocia	ates,Inc.			
	•				

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborativelearning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks	
EndSemesterEvaluationESE		
UniversityExamination-Theory	50	
Practical Examination	15	
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA		
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	15	
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation	10	
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports	10	

# $Sample\ Question stotest Outcomes.$

2Marks Questions:



- 1. ExplainthestructuralcharacteristicsofParenchymatissueanditsroleinplant physiology.
- 2. Differentiatebetweenconjointandcollateralvascularbundles, highlightingtheir significance in plant structure and function.
- 3. Definetheterm"hydathodes"anddiscusstheirrole inplantwatermanagement.
- 4. Describethestructureoftherootapexindicotplantsanditsimportanceinroot development.
- 5. Compareandcontrasttheanatomyofmonocotanddicotleaves, emphasizing their structural differences.

#### 3Marks Questions:

- 1. Discuss the functions of secretorytissues in plants and provide examples of plant organs where they are found.
- 2. Analyzethe processofmicrosporogenesisanditssignificance inplantreproduction.
- 3. Explain the mechanism of self-incompatibility in plants and its implications for pollenpistil interactions.
- 4. Compare the structures of dicot and monocot embryos, highlighting their developmental differences.
- 5. Evaluate the importance of endosperm in seed development, citing examples of different types of endosperm.

#### 5Marks Questions:

- 1. Describetheprocessofdoublefertilizationinangiosperms,including the events occurring during each fertilization event.
- 2. Discuss the structure and functions of the vascular cambium in secondary growth of roots and stems.
- 3. Analyzetheadaptivefeaturesofxerophytesandhydrophytes,illustratinghowtheir anatomical structures enable them to thrive in their respective habitats.
- 4. Explainthe significance of pollenaller gyinhuman health and it secological implications.
- 5. Compare and contrast the primary and secondary structures of dicot stems, highlighting their differences in tissue composition and organization.

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

It is one of the basic courses with intense practical exercises involving the observation of plant structuresandtissues; thereby provides a solid foundation in plant biology essential for careers in botany, agriculture, and pharmacognosy.



3	DiversityofAlgaeandBryophytes	KU3DSCBOT201
Semest Hrs/we	ter:3 eek: 3Theory+1 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English
- **3.** Completed the basic foundation courses in the first two semesters

Course	CourseOutcomes					
CO1	Acquisitionofbasicknowledgeinthediversityamongplants,especiallyalgaeand bryophytes.					
CO2	Understandingofthelifecyclesinalgaeand bryophytes.					
CO3	Understandingthebasicdifferencesthat existamongdifferentselectedgeneraofalgae and bryophytes					
CO4	Abilitytoapplytheconceptsgatheredinthiscoursetothefieldofevolutionand ecological studies.					
CO5	Firsthandexperienceinviewingthediversityinalgaeandbryophytesusing laboratory procedures					

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	V	$\sqrt{}$	V									
CO2	V				<b>V</b>							
CO3						$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$					
CO4											V	$\sqrt{}$
CO5								$\sqrt{}$	<b>V</b>			

### CourseDescription

Thisisa majorintermediatecourse designed for BScBotanystudents. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of algae and bryophytes..

- FirstmodulegivesageneralideaonAlgal classification.
- Second module gives details on the structure and life cycle of model organisms from selected algal taxa.
- Thirdmodulegivesageneralaccountonclassification of bryophytes
- Fourthmoduleisadetailedaccountonselectedbryophytes.

This coursewill also provide you opportunities to observe diverse cells, tissues and organisms and bryophytes, through the practical sessions on model organisms.



## **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Toexpertiseincollection, preservation and studies in algae and bryophytes.
- 2. Acomparativeknowledgeoflowerplants.
- 3. Skilldevelopmentinforproperdescription, identification and classification through morphological, anatomical and life cycle studies
- 4. Consciousnessontheoriginandevolutionoflowergroupsofplants.

	Credit		TeachingH	ours	Ass		
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25Tand10P)	65 (50Tand15P)	100

#### COURSECONTENT

### Module1.TaxonomyofAlgae(10hrs)

- 1.1. Salientfeaturesofalgae; Featuresusedfortheidentification; Classificationofalgae FE Fritsch.
- 1.2. OriginandevolutionofAlgae, RelationshipsofAlgae.
- 1.3. Thallus organizationin algae. Pigments and stored food in algae. flagella types, life cycle and alternation of generations in algae. Evolutionary trends in Algae.
- 1.4. BriefAccountonIndianAlgologyandmajorcontributors

#### Module2.DiversityofAlgae(15hrs)

- 2.1. Study of the habitat, distribution, habit, anatomy, reproduction and life cycle of Cyanophyceae-*Nostoc* and *Oscillatoria*, Chlorophyceae -*Volvox*, *Zygnema*, *Oedogonium*, *Chara*; Xanthophyceae *Vaucheria*; Bacillariophyceae *Pinnularia*; Phaeophyceae *Sargassum*; Rhodophyceae *Polysiphonia*(Developmental details are not required).
- 2.2. Generalmethodsincollection, preservation and Algalculturing. Ecological and como micimportance of Algae. Algal blooms.

#### Module3.TaxonomyofBryophytes(8hrs)

- 3.1.General characters and classification of bryophytes. Diversity-habitat, thallus structureand Sprophyte structure. Salient features for the identification. Classification.
- 3.2. Evolutionary trends and affinities with Algae. Evolution of gametophyte and sporophyteamong Bryophytes

#### Module4.Diversity ofBryophytes(12hrs)

- 4.1. Distribution, morphology, anatomy, reproduction and lifecycle of the following types (developmental details are not required): Hepaticopsida *Riccia*, *Marchantia*; Anthocerotopsida-*Anthoceros*; Bryopsida-*Funaria*.
- 4.2. General methods in collection and preservation of Bryophytes Ecological and Economic importance of Bryophytes.



### **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**

Thismoduleisalistof suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Micropreparationsandmicroscopicobservationsofvegetativeandreproductive structures of model genera of algae and bryophytes.
- 2. Documentationofalgalandbryophytediversityinvariousnearbyplaces.
- 3. Documentationofthepracticalworks-videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
➤ Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborativelearning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks			
EndSemesterEvaluationESE	65			
UniversityExamination-Theory	50			
Practical Examination	15			
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA				
<ul> <li>Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)</li> </ul>	15			
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation	10			
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports	10			

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneoftheintermediatemajorcoursewhichisveryessentialforunderstandingthe diversity of plants, especially of lower plants, for the completion of BSc Botany.



4	AngiospermsystematicsI	KU3DSCBOT202
Semest Hrs/we	er:3 ek: 4Theory+0 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English
- **3.** Completed the basic foundation courses in the first two semesters

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Knowledgeonbasic termsandmethodsinAngiospermsTaxonomy
CO2	Understandingthediversityinangiosperm morphology
CO3	Classificationofangiosperms, especially belonging to Polypetalae, based on evaluation of
	taxonomic characters
CO4	Skillinconductingtaxonomicfieldwork,collectionandidentificationof angiosperms.

MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	1	1	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2						$\sqrt{}$						
CO3			$\sqrt{}$		<b>√</b>				$\sqrt{}$			
CO4							$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		$\sqrt{}$		

### CourseDescription

This course is tailored for student majoring in Botany, focusing on foundational aspects of Angiosperm Systematics. The course blends theoretical knowledge and practical skills, including hands-on plant identification, field visits, and herbarium techniques.

- First module deals with the classification of angiosperms and Indian contribution in taxonomy.
- Secondmoduledrawsattentiontothevegetativemorphologyof angiosperms.
- Thirdmodulegives an idea on reproductive morphology of angiosperms.
- Fourthmoduleisrelatedtothetaxonomiccharactersofselectedfamiliesin Polypetalae.

This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse angios perms through the practical sessions on model organisms.



### CourseObjectives:

- 1. DevelopaFundamentalUnderstandingofSystematicsandTaxonomy
- 2. AcquireProficiencyinAngiospermClassificationand Nomenclature
- 3. ExplorePolypetalousPlantFamilieswithEconomic Significance
- **4.** Integrate theoretical understanding with practical skills through hands-on activities such as plant identification, field visits to botanical gardens or natural habitats, and herbarium techniques.
- 5. PrepareStudentsforPracticalApplicationsin Botany

	C	redit	Teachin	gHours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
4	0	4	4 +0 +0 (60 +0 +0)	4 (60)	30	70	100	

#### COURSECONTENT

### Module1. Classical Taxonomy of Angiosperms: 10 hrs

- 1.1 SalientfeaturesofAngiosperms; ClassificationbyLinnaeus, BenthamandHooker.
- 1.2 Originandevolutionofangiosperms, Relationship, similarities and dissimilarities with Gymnosperms.
- 1.3. MajorIndian contributors:
- 1.4. BasicFeaturesusedforclassicalsystematicofangiosperms.BasicHerbariumtechnique.

#### Module2. Vegetative Morphologic characters: 15 hrs

- 2.1. Root:typesf rootsandmodifications in angiosperms
- 2.2. Stem typesofstemandmodificationsinangiosperms
- 2.3. Leaftypesofleavesandphyllotaxyandleafmodificationsinangiosperms

#### **Module3.Reproductive Morphologiccharacters:8hrs**

- 3.1. Flowerthesexorganandgeneralfeatures—nonessentialandessentialwhoerls. Adhesionandcohesion. Aestivation. Placentation
- 3.2. Inflorescence-types
- 3.3. Fruits—types
- 3.4. Seedsandgermination-types

## Module4.Diversityof Polypetalae:12hrs

4.1. Study of the distribution, habit, major vegetative and reproductive featuresAnnonaceae, Nymphaeaceae, Malvaceae, Rutaceae, Anacardiaceae, Fabaceae with sub families.



# Module5.ResearchbasedPedagogy 15hrs

Thismoduleisalistof suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Surveyanddocumentationofvegetativemodificationsinangiosperms.
- 2. Surveyanddocumentationofreproductive morphologyof angiosperms
- 3. StudyofAdhesion, Cohesion, Aestivation and Placentation in common plants.
- 4. Germination experiments.
- 5. MajorvegetativeandreproductivefeaturesAnnonaceae,Nympheaceae,Malvaceae, Rutaceae, Anacardiaceae, Fabaceae with sub families.
- 6. Documentationofthepracticalworks—videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks
EndSemesterEvaluationESE	70
UniversityExamination	70
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA	30
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writingassignment	5
Laboratoryreports	5
Practical Examination	10

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneoftheintermediatemajorcoursewhichisveryessentialforunderstandingthe diversity of plants, especially of Angiosperms and also for the completion of BSc Botany.



5	DiversityofPteridophytesandGymnosperms	KU4DSCBOT203
Semest Hrs/we	rer:4 rek:3Theory +1 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English
- **3.** Completed the basic foundation courses in the first two semesters

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Acquisitionofbasicknowledgeinthediversityamongplants, especially Pteridophytes and gymnosperms.
CO2	Understandingofthelifecyclesinpteridophytesand gymnosperms.
CO3	Understandingthebasicdifferencesthatexistamongdifferentselected generaof Pteridophytes and gymnosperms.
CO4	Abilitytoapplytheconceptsgatheredinthiscoursetothefieldofevolutionand ecological studies.
CO5	Firsthandexperienceinviewingthediversityintracheophytesusinglaboratory procedures

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		<b>V</b>						
CO3					$\checkmark$	<b>√</b>	$\checkmark$					
CO4									$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	1	
CO5									$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		

### CourseDescription

Thisisa majorintermediatecourse designed for BScBotanystudents. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of pteridophytes and gymnosperms.

- Firstmodule dealswiththetaxonomy ofPteridophytes.
- SecondmoduleisgivingandideaondiversityofPteridophytesthroughselected taxa.
- Thirdmoduleis focused on the classification of Gymnosperms.
- Fourthmoduleisagivingadetailedaccountondiversity of Gymnosperms.

This coursewill also provide you opportunities to observe diverse cells, tissues and organisms of Pteridophytes and gymnosperms through the practical sessions on model organisms.



### CourseObjectives:

- $1. \quad To expert is eincollection, preservation and studies in Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms.$
- 2. Toachieveacomparativeknowledgeoflowervascularplants.
- 3. Todevelopskillinproperdescription, identification and classification through morphological, anatomical and life cycle offerns and gymnosperms.
- 4. Consciousnessonthe originandevolutionoflowergroupsofplants.

(	Credit		TeachingH	ours	As	ssessment	
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25Tand10P)	65 (50Tand15P)	100

#### COURSECONTENT

# Module1.TaxonomyofPteridophytes 10 hrs

- 1.1 SalientfeaturesofPteridophytes;Featuresusedfortheidentification;Classificationof pteridopytes- Reimer
- 1.2 Originandevolution of Pteridophytes, Relationships of pteridophytes, similarities and dissimilarities with bryophytes.
- 1.3. Stelarvariation and stelar evolution in Pteridophytes; heterospory and seed habit.
- 1.4. BriefAccounton IndianPteridologyandmajorcontributors

### Module2.DiversityofPteridophytes15hrs

- 2.1. Studyofthe habitat, distribution, habit, anatomy, reproduction and lifecycle of *Psilotum*, *Selaginella*, *Equisetum*, *Pteris* and *Marsilea*. (Developmental details are not required).
- 2.2. Generalmethodsincollection, preservation, staining techniques for spores and reproductive parts. Ecological and economic importance of Pteridophytes

### Module3.TaxonomyofGymnosperms 8 hrs

- 3.1. Salientfeaturesofgymnosperms. Classification-Sporne's
- 3.2. Originan devolution of Gymnosperms. Relationship with Pteridophytes and Angiosperms. A property of the property of the
- 3.3. DistributionofGymnospermsin India.GymnospermstudiesinIndia.

#### Module4.Diversity of Gymnosperms 12hrs

Studyofthehabitat, distribution, habit, anatomy, reproduction and lifecycle of *Cycas, Pinus* and *Gnetum* (Developmental details not required).

General methods in collection, preservation and staining techniques for the vegetative andreproductive parts of Gymnosperms Ecological and Economic importance of Gymnosperms



#### **Module5.PRACTICALS15hrs**

Thismoduleisalistof suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Micropreparationsandmicroscopicobservationsofvegetativeandreproductive structures of model genera of Pteridophytes and gymnosperms.
- 2. Documentation of Pteridophytean dgymnosperm diversity invarious near byplaces.
- 3. Documentationofthepracticalworks—videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks
EndSemesterEvaluationESE	
UniversityExamination	70
ContinuousEvaluationCE	
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writingassignment	5
Laboratoryreports	5
PracticalExamination	10

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneoftheintermediatemajorcourseswhichisveryessentialforunderstandingthe diversity of plants, especially of tracheophytes, for the completion of BSc Botany.



6	AngiospermSystematicsII	KU4DSCBOT204
Semest Hrs/we	er : 4 ek :3Theory+1 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English
- **3.** Completed the basic foundation courses in the first two semesters

Course	Outcomes
CO1	AcquisitionofbasicknowledgeinthediversityamongAngiosperms,otherthan polypetalae.
CO2	Understandingofmodernangiosperm classification.
CO3	Understandingthebasicdifferencesthatexistamongdifferentselectedfamiliesof angiosperms
CO4	Abilityto applythe conceptsgatheredin thiscourse to thefieldofevolution and ecological studies.
CO5	Firsthandexperienceinviewingthediversityofangiospermsusinglaboratory procedures

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1		$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2		$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		$\sqrt{}$							
CO3				$\sqrt{}$				$\sqrt{}$				
CO4						<b>V</b>	$\sqrt{}$					
CO5									$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		

# CourseDescription

This course is meant for the student in Botany major, focusing on systematics and taxonomyof selected gamopetalae, monochlamydeae and monocot families. The course blends theoretical knowledge and practical skills, including hands-on training in plant description and identification, field visits, and herbarium techniques.

- Firstmoduledealswithmodernsystematicand typification.
- Secondmodule focuses on families belonging to gamo petalae.



- Thirdmoduleoutlinesthecharacteristicsofselectedangiosperm familiesbelongingto monocotyledonae and monochlamydeae.
- Fourthmodulecomaparesthemodernandclassicalsystematics.

This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse angios perms through the practical sessions on model organisms.

## CourseObjectives:

- 1. Developafundamentalunderstandingofmodernsystematicsandtaxonomyof angiosperms.
- 2. AcquireProficiencyinAngiospermClassificationand Nomenclature
- 3. ExploreangiospermfamiliesotherthanPolypetalaewithEconomic Significance
- **4.** Integrate theoretical understanding with practical skills through hands-on activities such as plant identification, field visits to botanical gardens or natural habitats, and herbarium techniques.
- 5. PrepareStudentsforPracticalApplicationsin Botany

	Credit		TeachingH	ours	As	ssessment	
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25Tand10P)	65 (50Tand15P)	100

#### **COURSECONTENT**

#### Module1.IntroductiontoModernsystematicsofAngiosperms(10hrs)

- 1.1 Typification-. Holotype, Syntype, Lectotype, Paratype,
- 1.2 Rules of Botnaical Nomenclature.ICN. Rule of Priority.
- 1.3. Numerical Taxonomy, Chemotaxonomy. Molecular Taxonomy.
- 1.4.BriefaccountonPhylogenticSystemofClassification.EnglerandPrantle,APGsystem of classification.Evolution of APG system.

### Module2.DiversityofGamopetalae(15hrs)

Study of the distribution, habit, major vegetative and reproductive featuresof gamopetalae..Combretaceae, Cucurbitaceae, Apiaceae, Rubiaceae, Asteraceae, Sapotaceae, Apocynaceae, Asclepiadaceae, Solanaceae, Acanthaceae, Verbenaceae, Lamiaceae.

### Module3.DiversityofMonochlamydeaeandMonocotyledonae(15hrs)

- 3.1. Studyofthedistribution, habit, major vegetative and reproductive features of Monochlamydea e.. Euphorbiaceae, Amarantaceae,
- 3.2. Studyofthedistribution, habit, majorvegetative and reproductive features of Monocotyledone ae. Orchidaceae, Zingiberaceae, Liliaceae, Arecaceae, Poaceae

#### Module4. Comparative account of modern and classical systematics (5 hrs)



- 4.1. Comparativeaccountonclassification.MeritsanddemeritsofBenthamandHookers classification. Bentham and Hooker'sVs. APG system
- 4.2. BriefaccountonPhylogeneticsandCladisticsinAngiosperms.

### **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**

Thismoduleisalistof suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Majorvegetativeandreproductivefeaturesoffamiliesgiven above in Angiosperm Systematics I and II.
- 2. Visittoataxonomicresearchstationtogatherknowledgeonthetypificationprocedures.
- 3. Documentationofthepracticalworks-videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks
EndSemesterEvaluationESE	
UniversityExamination	70
ContinuousEvaluationCE	
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writingassignment	5
Laboratoryreports	5
Practical Examination	10

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneoftheintermediatemajorcoursewhichisveryessentialforunderstandingthe diversity of plants, especially of angiosperms, for the completion of BSc Botany.



7	Genetics	KU4DSCBOT205
Semeste Hrs/we	er : 4 ek :3Theory+1 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English
- **3.** Completed the basic foundation courses in the first two semesters

Course	CourseOutcomes							
CO1	Acquisitionofbasicknowledgeinclassicalgenetics							
CO2	Understandingthebasicmechanismofphenotypic expressions.							
CO3	Understandingthebasisofdifferencesthatexistamongdifferent species.							
CO4	Abilityto applytheconceptsgatheredin thiscourseto thefield ofevolution.							
CO5	First-handexperienceinsolvinggenetic problems							

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	V	V									
CO2					<b>V</b>	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$					
CO3				$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$							
CO4										$\sqrt{}$	<b>V</b>	$\sqrt{}$
CO5		_					$\sqrt{}$		$\sqrt{}$			

# CourseDescription

It is a comprehensive exploration of the fundamental principles and applications of genetics, beginning with an introduction to Mendelian genetics and Molecular Basis of genetics. The course also covers on social relevance of genetics and HGP.

- Firstmoduleisanintroductiontothebranchof genetics.
- SecondmodulegivesadetailedbackgroundandprogressofMendeliangenetics.
- Thirdmodulegives an idea on different types of ratio in phenotypic expression.
- Fourthmodule isfocused on the basic knowledge ongenes, DNA and chromosomes.

This course will also provide opportunities to practice the problem singenetics.



## **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Identifythe basicprinciplesandcurrenttrendsinclassical genetics.
- 2. Recognisethehistorical process of the evolution of molecular genetics from classical genetics.
- 3. Reviewtherelevanceoftheapplicationofgenetic principles in agriculture, medicine, research and industry.

(	Credit		TeachingH	ours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25Tand10P)	65 (50Tand15P)	100	

#### **COURSECONTENT**

#### Module1.IntroductiontoGenetics(5hrs)

- 1.1 Definition and scope of genetics. Brief history of genetics. Early concepts on reproduction and genetics. Phases of genetics.
- 1.2 Major terms used in genetics factors, genes, chromosomes, alleles, homozygous and heterozygous, hemizygous, traits, phenotypes, genotypes, locus, linkage, mutation; population, offspring, clone, Test cross, back cross, reciprocal cross.
- 1.3 Genetics and Epigenetics. Genetics and Society– Euthenics, Eugenics, and Euphenicswith examples.
- 1.4 Human genome project- Mile stones- Major output and their relevance in medicine and disease management.

#### Module2.MendelianGenetics(8hrs)

- 1.1.BriefaccountofMendel'slife history
- 1.2.Mendelianexperiments:Monohybridcrossanddihybridcross,Mendelianratios,Lawsof inheritance.
- 1.3. Reasons for Mendel's success. Mendelian Genetics and sexual cycle in plant.
- 1.4. Rediscovery of Mendelism. Reasons for negligence of Mendelian discoveries.

#### Module3.MendelianandNon-Mendelianratios.(17hrs)

- 3.1. *Allelic interactions*: dominant recessive, Incomplete dominance flower color in Mirabilis; Co-dominance Coat colour in cattle, Lethal genes Sickle cell anemia in Human beings.
- 3.2. Interaction of genes: Non epistatic Comb pattern inheritance in poultry 9:3:3:1. Epistasis:dominant-Fruitcolourinsummersquashes12:3:1;recessive-Coatcolorinmice
- 9:3:4; Complementary gene interaction- flower color in *Lathyrus* 9:7:1. Inhibitory genes LeafColourinpaddy13:3;Duplicategeneinteraction-Shepherd'sPurse15:1,Duplicate



geneswithcumulativeeffect-9:6:1.

3.3. Quantitative inheritance- Polygenes-General Characters-. Ear size in corn.Transgressive variation-Heritability Phenotypic expression- Penetrance and expressivity. Pleotropic genes. Examples from plants and human beings.

#### Module4.DNA,GenesandChromosomes(15hrs)

- 4.1. Conceptof Genes from factors to the modernconcept of gene. Role of chromosomes in inheritance and its significance.
- 4.2. Chromosome Morphology, Chromosomal nomenclature- Chromatid, Centromere, Telomere, Secondaryconstriction, Satellite and Nucleolar Organizing Regions.
- 4.3. Chromosomal classification based on position and number of Centormere. Heterochromatin and Euchromatin, Karyotype and Idiogram. Chromatin reticulum-Structure, Chemical organization of Chromosomes; DNA and Histones. Packaging the DNA into Chromosomes,
- 4.4. Special typesof chromosomes:Polytene chromosomes, Lamp brush chromosomesand B chromosomes.

### **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**

Thismoduleisalistof suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Dihybridinheritance
- 2. AllelicandNonallelicGeneinteractions.
- 3. Posterpreparation on HGP
- 4. PosterpresentationcompetitiononChromosome structure.
- 5. Documentationofthepracticalworks-videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks			
EndSemesterEvaluationESE				
UniversityExamination	70			
ContinuousEvaluationCE				
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10			
Writingassignment	5			
Laboratoryreports	5			
Practical Examination	10			



# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

It is one of the intermediate major course which is very essential for understanding the classical genetics and its relevance; highly essential for the completion of any biological course.



41	DiversityofPlantsI	KU1DSCBOT103
Semest Hrs/we	er:1 ek:3Theory +1 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes							
CO1	Acquisitionofbasicknowledge inthecellstructureanddiversityamonglifeforms, especially on lower plants and fungi.							
CO2	Understandingofthetermsusedcellbiologyandalsointhedescriptionofdiverse forms of life.							
CO3	Understandingthebasicdifferencesthatexistamong differentgroupsofplants.							
CO4	Abilitytoapplytheconceptsgatheredinthiscoursetothefieldofevolutionand advanced diversity and ecological studies.							
CO5	Firsthandexperienceinviewingthediversityusinglaboratoryproceduresandthereby induction of enthusiasm in biological studies.							

### MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	V	V	V									
CO2			<b>V</b>		<b>V</b>							
CO3												
CO4									V	$\sqrt{}$		
CO5											$\sqrt{}$	V

# CourseDescription

This is an introductory biology course designed for UG students in general and BSc Zoology BSc Microbiology and BSc Forestry in particular. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of plant life forms.

- Firstmodulegivesdetailsonplantcellstructure
- Secondmodule focuses on the diversity of cells tructure
- Third module gives a detailed account on vegetative and reproductive structures offungi, which enables the student to understand the classification of fungi.
- Fourthmoduleisabriefaccountonthediversityofalgae, bryophytesand Pteridophytes and their economic importance and their classification.

This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse forms of plantlife of lower groups including fungi, during laboratory sessions.

#### **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Understandingofthe fundamentalstructureofcells.
- 2. Conceptdevelopmentinstructureandreproductionoflowerplants-algaeand bryophytes and fungi.
- 3. Enablethestudenttoappreciatebiodiversityforsustainable development.
- 4. Inducetoexperimentonthesubjectinanintensivewaytofacilitatean interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/entrepreneurship.



Credit				TeachingH	ours	Assessment				
	L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total		
	3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25Tand10P)	65 (50Tand15P)	100		

#### **COURSECONTENT**

# Module1. Cells and Structure of plants (10 hrs)

- 1.1 History History of the progress of cell biology and development of cell theory. Origin and Evolution of cell. Characteristics of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells.
- 1.2. BriefhistoryofclassificationoforganismfromAristotle'sdaystomoderndays.Si Kingdom Classification.
- 1.3. Levelsoforganizationofcellsuptoorganism. Macroscopicformsofplantlife: Brie morphological and functional account on Root, Stem, Leaf, Flower, Fruit and Seed.
- 1.4. MorphologicalComparisonofHerbs, Shrubs, Trees, Creepers, Twiners, Lianas and Epiphytes.

# Module2. Diversity of cells tructure (15 hrs)

- 2.1.Cell as a unit of structure and function. Modern concept on cell.Abrief account on plant cell structure.
- 2.2.Cellularenvelopes-Typesandfunctions-Cellwall-Chemistry,Ultrastructureand function of Plant cell wall.Thickeningof cell wall, Pits and pit apertures. Plasmodesmata. ProtoplasmandCytoplasm.
- 2.3. AbriefaccountofcellorganellesandNonlivinginclusions plantcell.Chloroplast–structureand function.
- 2.4. Comparative account of cellstructure and cellorganelles among different lower plant groups-Algae, Bryophytes and Pteridohytes.

### Module3.Fungi(8hrs)

- 3.1. General characters of Fungiand classification by Ainsworth (briefaccount).
- 3.2Generalaccountonthallusstructureandfruitingbodiesamongdifferentfungalgroups- Ascocarps, basidiocarps, ascogonium, perithecium, ascothecium, cleistothecium,
- 3.3.GeneralaccountofLichens-classificationbasedonthallusmorphology;major mycobionts and phycobionts.
- 3.4Economicandecologicalimportanceoffungiandlichens.MajorFungaldiseasesof plants, pets and human beings.

#### **Module4.Diversity ofplants(12hrs)**

- 4.1. Generalcharactersofalgaeandtheirclassificationuptoclasses(FE Fritsch); Rangeof thallus variation in Algae.
- 4.2. SalientfeaturesofBryophytesandbriefaccountontheirclassification
- 4.3. GeneralaccountonthecharacteristicsofPteridophytesandbriefaccountontheir classification
- 4.4EconomicandecologicalimportanceofAlgaeandBryophytesandpteridophytes:food, industry, medicine, biofertilizers; algal bloom. Importance ofAlgae in Fisheries and livestock management.Role ofAlgae and Bryophytes in ecological succession and soil formation.



## **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Compoundmicroscopeanditsparts.
- 2. Studyofplantcellstructurewiththehelpofepidermalpeelmountof Onion/*Crinum/Rheo*.
- 3. Diversityofcells-prokaryotic(*Nostoc*), eukaryotic(*Spirogyra*, *Oedogonium*, stomata of different leaves, Trichomes).
- 4. Studyofnon-livinginclusions:cystolith(*Ficus*),raphides(*Pistia*),aleurone grains(Castor) and Starch grains (Rice, Wheat and Potato)
- 5. PhotographsofHerbs,Shrubs,Trees,Creepers,Twiners,LianasandEpiphytesfrom local sites.
- 6. GeotagggedPhotographsofalgae(2),bryophytes(5)andPteridophytes(10).
- 7. Geotaggedphotographsofany5fungalfruitingbodiesfromthepremisesof.house and college
- 8. Collection, classification and documentation of different types of plants-algae, bryophytes and Pteridophytes.
- 9. Documentationofthepracticalworks –videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory

- 1. Geologicaltimescale
- 2. Theoriesandexperimentson evolution of life-classical and modern
- 3. Comparative account on different plant groups
- 4. Comparativeaccountonprokaryotesand eukaryotes

### SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Practical

- 1. Microphotographsofdifferentstomataandtrichomes
- 2. Collectionofdifferentmushroomsandtheirsubmission
- 3. Preparation of Albumoffungal fruiting bodies.

Sugg	estedreadingsspecific tothemodule.	
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	ModuleNo.
No		
1	DeRobertisE.D.andDeRobertisE.M.F.(2017).CellandMolecular Biology 8 <sup>th</sup>	1, 2
	Edition. Lee and FabInternational edition, Philadelphia.	
2	Pawar,(2019).CellBiology,HimalayaPublishingHouse,Mumbai.	1, 2
3	Rastogi, S.C. (2016).Cell and Molecular Biology. New Age International	1, 2
	Publishers, New Delhi.	
4	Verma P.S. and Agarwal V.K. (2016).Cell Biology (Cytology,	1, 2,
	Biomolecules, Molecularbiology), Paperback, S. chandand Company	
	.Ltd.	
5	Kumar HDandHNSharma, (1979). Atextbook on Algae,	4
6	Dube, H.C. (2008). Fungi, Bacteria and Viruses. Agrobios	3
7	SambamurtyA.V.S.S.,(2006).ATextbookofBryophytes,Pteridophytes,	4
	GymnospermsandPaleobotany.I.K.Internationalpublication,NewDelhi.	
8	Arumugam N, Annie Ragland and V Kumaresan, A textbook of Botany,	4
	Saras Publication	
9	AnnieRagland, VK umaresanand Arumugam N, (2020). At ext of Botany-	3, 4
	algae,Fungi,Bryophytes,MicrobiologyandPlantPathology,	



	Saras Publication.	
10	Pandey, S.N. & Misra, S.P. (2008). Taxonomy of Angiosperms. Ane Books	4
	India, New Delhi.	
Core	eCompulsoryReadings	
1	Karp,G.(2010),CellBiology,JohnWiley&Sons,U.S.A.6 <sup>th</sup> edition.	
2	Misra, A., & Agrawal, P.R., (1978). Lichens. Oxfordand IBH, New Delhi	
3	Singh,G.(2010).Plantsystematics-anintegratedapproach(3rdEdn)Science Pu	blishers
4	Bell, A.D (1991). Plantform-Anillustrated guide to Flowering plant morphology	. Oxford
	University Press, New York, Tokyo.	
5	Gangulee, S.C., Das, K.S., Dutta, C.D., & Kar, A.K., (1968). College Botan	ny Vol. I,
	IIand III. Central Education Enterprises.	
Core	eSuggestedReadings	
1	Starr, C., (2007). Biology: concepts and applications. VIedn. Thomson Press.	
2	Raven, P.H., Evert, R.F., &Eichhorn, S.E., (2013). Biology of plants. VIII <sup>th</sup>	Ed.
	W.H.Freeman Publishers.	

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
➤ Hands-onexperiments	> Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks				
EndSemesterEvaluationESE					
UniversityExamination-Theory	50				
Practical Examination	15				
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA					
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	15				
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation	10				
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports	10				

# Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

### 2 MarksQuestion

- ➤ Whatarethetwomaintypesofcells,andwhatdistinguishesthemfromeachother?
- Listoutanyfourfeaturesoffluidmosaicmodelofthecellmembraneandits significance in cell biology.
- > Differentiatepitfrompitfields
- Whatarethe functionsofplantroots?
- ➤ Differentiatephycobiontfrom mycobiontwithexamples

### 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- ➤ Usinga diagram, illustrate the structure of a plant cellwall and explain its functions.
- ➤ The distribution and structure of chloroplast helps in the functioning of photosysntheis. Substantiate.
- > Analyzetheimplicationsoftheendosymbiotictheoryforourunderstandingof cellular evolution.



> Explainthevegetativethallusofascomycete fungi.

5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

- > Evaluate the impact of advancements in cellbiology on modern scientific research and technology.
- ➤ Knowledgeinbiodiversityishighlyessentialfortheeconomicgrowthandhuman welfare. Substantiate the statement.

# **EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme**

Itisoneofthebasiccourseswhichisveryhelpfulinunderstandingthefundamentalconcepts in cell biology as well as in diversity of life



42	PlantEcology andPhytogeography	KU1DSCBOT104
Semest Hrs/we	er : 1 ek :3Theory+1 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes								
CO1	Acquisitionofbasicknowledgeinecologyand phytogeography.								
CO2	Understandingthedynamicnatureofecosystemsinparticularandbiospherein general.								
CO3	Understandingthebasicrelationshipsthatexistamongdifferent species.								
CO4	Abilityto applythe conceptsgatheredin thiscourse to thefieldofevolution and modernecology								
CO5	First -handexperienceinobservingthemajorethicalandlegalaspectsin environmental sciences.								

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	V	V	1									
CO2			V		V							
CO3												
CO4								V	V	<b>√</b>		
CO5											V	$\sqrt{}$

### **CourseDescription**

This is an intermediate minor course designed for BSc Zoology, Forestry and Microbiolgy students. Itemphasizes on the basic principles and processes that are very relevant to the vast field of environmental sciences.

- Firstmoduleisanintroductiontoenvironmentalsciences.
- SecondmoduleemphasizesonthebasicstructureofEcosystem
- Thirdmoduleisrelated to the function and dynamics of ecosystem.
- Fourthmoduleismainlyfocusedonthebasicprinciplesofphytogeographyand relationship of plant with biodiversity.

This course will also provide opportunities to do some laboratory work to find out the adaptations of plants as well as regional differences in physicochemical parameters of various ecosystems.

## **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Toenablethestudenttoappreciatebiodiversityandtheimportanceofvariousconservation strategies, laws and regulatory authorities.
- 2. Torecognisetheneedformoreresearchtocreateabaselinedataforsustainable exploitation— Think globally and Act locally
- 3. Toobserveandanalysetheinterrelationshipbetweenthegeography and pattern of distribution of plants.



Credit TeachingHours					ours		Assessment	
	L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P Total		CCA	ESE	Total
	3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25 T and 10 P)	65 (50 T and 15 P)	100

#### **COURSECONTENT**

#### Module1.IntroductiontoEnvironmentalScience(5hrs)

- 1.1. History, scopeand importance of ecology and environmental science.
- 1.2. Differencebetweenecology, environmental biology and environmental science and environmental studies.
- 1.5. Branchesolecology-autecology, synecology.
- 1.4. MottoandAchievementsofMajorIndianInstitutesandResearchCentresinEcologyand Environmental Science.

#### Module2.BasicStructureofEcosystem(8hrs)

- 1. Structure and hierarchy of ecological units- species, population, community, ecosystem, biome and biosphere.
- 2. Basicstructureofecosystem-Factorsaffectingthestructureofecosystem-biotic- Producers, consumers and decomposers; and abiotic- climatic, edaphic, physiographic.
- 3. Conceptoffoodchainandfoodweb, Energy flow, 10% theory. Ecological Pyramids Pyramid of numbers, biomass and energy. Erect and inverted.
- 4. Generalstructure of pondand forest ecosystem.

# Module3.FunctionandDynamicsofEcosystem(20hrs)

- 3.1. Concept of Productivity. Primary productivity, Secondary Productivity, GPP and NPP. Comparative account on productivity major ecosystems in the biospehere. Concept of Biogeochemical Cycles. Carbon Cycle, Nitrogen Cycle, Sulphur and Phosphorus Cycle. Water Cycle.
- 3.2. Concept of habitat and ecological niche, Ecotone and Edge Effect. Concepts in ecospecies- Ecads and Ecotypes.
- 3.3. Concept of Succession: Types, characteristic features, structure of each substages in Xeracrh, Hydrarch and Mesarch.
- 3.4. Adaptations -morphological, anatomical and physiological in Hydrophytes, Xerophytes, Halophytes, Epiphytes and Parasites.

# Module 4. Role of plants and Phytogeography (12 hrs)

- 4.1. Role of plants in structure, function and evolution of existing ecosystems. Deforestation and its ill effects on biodiversity and ecosystems.
- 4.2. Biodiversity.DefinitionandTypes.Indiaasamegadiversitycentre.Endangeredand endemic plants of India with special emphasis to Western Ghats.
- 4.3. Phytogeography- Definition, concepts --Descriptive and dynamic -Continental drift, age and area theory,
- 4.4. Plant migration and barriers. Topographic factors- Altitude and latitude. Vegetation types of India

#### **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**



This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Studyof ecologicalandanatomicalmodificationsofxerophyte,hydrophyte, halophyte, parasite and epiphyte.
- 2. Estimation of DO and BOD and calculate the primary productivity of pondwater.
- 3. Observationofecads and ecotypes, if available in the college campus.
- 4. Estimation of biodiversity in the premises of house and college campus.
- 5. Collectionofmaps showing hotspots of biodiversity.
- 6. Visittoalocalpollutedsiteand/orreserve forest.fordocumentationofmajor pollutants/species
- 7. Documentationofthepracticalworks-videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

### SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory

- 1. Structure of Ecosystem
- 2. FoodchainandFoodWebsinNearbylocality
- 3. VegetationtypesofIndia

# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Practical

- 1. Visittopondecosystemandestimationofphysicochemicalparameters
- 2. EstimationDOindifferenttemperatures

Sugg	gestedreadingsspecific tothemodule.									
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	ModuleNo.								
No	-									
1	Kumaresan V and N Arumugam, 2020. Plant Ecology	1, 2, 3,4								
	&Phytogeography – Saras Publication									
2	DekaUandTDatta,2023.PlantEcologyandPhytogeography,Asian	1, 2, 3, 4								
	Humanities Press									
3	AmbashtRSandNKAmbasht,1988.TextbookofPlantEcology,Students	1,2, 3								
	Friends.									
4	BhatnagarA,2010.EcologyandEnvironment. Oxford	1, 2,3								
5	Bharucha FR, 1983. Atext book of the Plant Geography of India, Oxford	4								
	University Press.									
6	McDougall,WBB,2022.PlantEcology,LegareStreetPress. 2, 3									
Core	oreCompulsoryReadings									
1	Kormondy, E.1989. Concepts of Ecology (3rd Ed.). Printice Hallof India, New Delhi.									
2	SchulzeE.D.,Beck,E.,&KlausMüller-Hohenstein.(2005).Plantecology.Sprin	ger.								
Core	SuggestedReadings									
1	Bock, J.H., Linhart YB, Stebbins GLand CETurner, 2020. The Evolutionary	y Ecology of								
	plants. CRC Press.									
2	Pullaiah, T, 2024. Biodiversity Hotspotofthe Western Ghatsand Sri Lanka. Apple	e Academic								
	Press.									

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
➤ Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals



ASSESSMENTRUBRICS							
EndSemesterEvaluationESE	65						
UniversityExamination-Theory	50						
Practical Examination	15						
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA							
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	15						
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation	10						
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports	10						

### Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

### 2Marks Question

- ListoutanytwoenvironmentalscienceresearchinstitutesinIndiaandtheirmajor achievements
- > Defineecologicalnichewithexample.
- DifferentiateGPPand NPP
- ➤ ListoutthesimilaritiesofFoodChainand Food web
- ➤ EnlistanyfourmorphologicaladaptationsofXerophyteswithexample. 3

# Marks Questions (Applying and Analyzing):

- Discuss the adaptive features of Halophytes and list out the similarities with xerophytes.
- Howdoesaltitudeandlatitudeinfluencestheplant vegetation?
- ➤ Whatarethesimilaritiesanddissimilaritiesbetweenautecologyandsynecology. 5

### Marks Questions (Evaluating and Creating):

- ➤ Howdoanthropogeniclandconversionandnaturalsuccessioninfluenceecosystem dynamics? Illustrate with specific impacts on biodiversity and ecosystem services.
- ➤ Mangroveecosystemsarefoundtobemoreproductiveanddiverse. Substantiate and evaluate this statement based on Edge effect.

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneofthebasicminor courseswhichisveryessentialforunderstandingthediversityof plants and their ecosystems.



43	ReproductionandLifecycleof plants	KU2DSCBOT105		
Semest Hrs/we	ter:2 eek: 3Theory+1Practical	Credits:4		

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes							
CO1	Acquisitionofbasicknowledgeindiversityofreproductionandlifecycleamonglife forms, especially plants.							
CO2	Understandingofthetermsusedinthe descriptionofdiverseformsoflife.							
CO3	Understandingthebasicdifferencesthatexistamongdifferentreproductive methods of plants.							
CO4	Abilitytoapplytheconceptsgatheredinthiscoursetothefieldofevolutionand advanced diversity and ecological studies.							
CO5	Firsthandexperienceinviewingthediversityusinglaboratoryproceduresandthereby induction of enthusiasm in biological studies.							

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	V	1	V									
CO2			<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>							
CO3			$\checkmark$				$\sqrt{}$					
CO4								V	V			
CO5											<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>

### CourseDescription

This is an introductory biology course designed for UG students in general and BSc Zoology BSc Microbiology and BSc Forestry in particular. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of plant life forms.

- Firstmoduledealswiththereproduction and lifecycles of plants.
- Secondmodulefocuses on the reproductional gae and bryophytes.
- Thirdmodulegives an idea on the reproduction of pteridophytes and gymnosperms.
- Fourthmoduledelvesintothereproductioninangiosperms.

This coursewill also provide opportunities to observe and experience diverse forms of plant reproduction through various laboratory sessions.

### **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Understandingofthefundamentalconceptsinreproduction and lifecycle of plants.
- 2. Conceptdevelopment indiversity of general growth and development plants.
- 3. Enablethestudenttoappreciatebio diversity.
- 4. Inducetoexperimentonthesubjectinanintensivewaytofacilitatean interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/enterpreneurship



Credit			TeachingH	ours	Assessment			
L/T	L/T P/I Total		L/T/P	L/T/P Total		ESE	Total	
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25 T and 10 P)	65 (50 T and 15 P)	100	

#### COURSECONTENT

# Module1.ReproductionandLifecyclesofplants(20hrs)

- 1. Definitionand significance of Reproduction. Brief account on reproduction of prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells. A comparative account on reproduction among different Fungal groups.
- 2. Types of reproduction with examples- vegetative, asexual and sexual reproduction. Importance of reproductive methods in identification and classification of plants. General Account on Vegetative methods with examples: Buds, Bulbils, Fragmentation; Asexual reproduction with examples- Spores- Zoospores, Hypnospores, Chlamydospores.
- 3. Sexual reproduction- Characteristics and Substages- Gametogenesis and Fertilization. Comparativeaccountonreproductionamong different plant groups. Briefaccount on post fertilization changes. Types of sexual reproduction—Isogamy, Anisogamy and Oogamy with examples.
- 4. DifferentLifecycles-haplonticdiplontic,haplodiplobionticlifecycles.

## Module2.DiversityofreproductioninLowerplants(8hrs)

- 1. Vegetativemethodsofreproductionamongdifferentalgalgroups.
- 2. Sexualreproduction in Algae-General and comparative account.
- $3. \ \ Vegetative methods of reproduction among different groups of Bryophytes..$
- 4. SexualreproductioninBryophytes. Generalandcomparativeaccount

#### Module3.DiversityofreproductioninHigherplants(7hrs)

- 1. Vegetativemethodsofreproductionamongdifferentpteridophytegroups.
- 2. SexualreproductioninPteridophytes-Generalandcomparativeaccount.
- 3. VegetativemethodsofreproductionamongdifferentgroupsofGymnosperms.
- 4. SexualreproductioninGymnosperms.Generalandcomparative account.

#### Module4.DiversityofreproductioninAngiosperms(10hrs)

- 1. Vegetative methods of propagation in angiosperms-natural- root stem and leaf as propagulesandhumanintervention-budding,layering,graftingandmicropropagation.
- 2. Sexorgansof angiosperms-flower-partsandtheir function.
- 3. Briefaccountongametogenesisinplants; Typesofpollination; Pollentubegrowth and fertilization. Brief account on embryo and seed development.
- 4. Lifecycleofangiosperms.Seed-germination-saplingestablishment-vegetativegrowth-flowering pollination pollen tube growth fertilization embryo formation fruits.

### **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Collectionofdifferenttypesofflowers,inflorescence,fruitsandseeds.
- 2. Observationofconjugationin Spirogyra.



- 3. T.Sofmatureanther
- 4. ObservationofDicotembryoandMonocotembryo.
- 5. DissectionofEmbryofromFlowerbuds
- 6. Digitalisation of any one-Flower/inflorescence/placentation/flower as a modified shoot/anthers/pollinia or any other
- 7. Documentationofthepracticalworks –videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory

- 1. Comparative analysis of different reproductive methods in different plant groups
- 2. Posterpreparationonlifecyclesofdifferent groups
- 3. Vegetativepropagationmethodsinvariouscrops

# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Practical

- 1. Observediversereproductivestructureinmajorplantgroupsandclassification of collected specimens
- 2. Findingoutthe mixed characters in the inflorescences of common plants.

Sugg	estedreadingsspecific tothemodule.						
Sl. No	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	Module No.					
1	Pandey,S.N.(2009).PlantAnatomyandEmbryology.India:Vikas Publishing House Pvt Limited						
2	Bhojwani, S. S, Bhatnagar, S. P., and Dantu, P. K. (2015). The embryology of angiosperms. Vikas Publishing House						
3	SinghAKandKumarA,(2023).PlantPropagationandNursery management, AK Kataria and Sons.	1, 4					
4	Kumar HDandHNSharma, (1979). Atextbook on Algae,	2					
5	Vasishta, P.C. (1980). Gymnosperms, SChand&Co., Ltd., New Delhi	3					
6	SambamurtyA. V. S. S., (2006). ATextbook of Bryophytes, Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms and Paleobotany. I.K. International publication, New Delhi.						
7	ArumugamN,AnnieRaglandandVKumaresan,AtextbookofBotany, Saras Publication						
8	Annie Ragland, V Kumaresan and Arumugam N, 2020. A text of Botanyalgae, Fungi, Bryophytes, Microbiology and Plant Pathology, Saras Publication.	2, 3					
9	Pandey, S. N. & Misra, S. P. (2008). Taxonomyof Angiosperms. Ane Books India, New Delhi.	4					
10	Vashista,B.R,(1993).Gymnosperms,SChand&Co.,NewDelhi.	3					
Core	CompulsoryReadings						
1	Maheshwari, P. (1971). Anintroduction to the embryology of angiosperms. Tata McC Publishing Company Ltd., New Delhi.	Graw Hill					
	Vashista,B.R,(1993).Bryophyta,SChand&Co.,NewDelhi.						
	Vashista,B.R,(1993).Pteridophyta,SChand&Co.,NewDelhi.						
2	DavisW,(2006).PlantPropagation.ReadBooks.						
	SuggestedReadings						
1	Kains M. G., 2010. Propagation of plants - A complete guide for professionateur growers of plants by Seeds, Layers, Grafting and Budding, With C Nursery And Greenhouse Management, Read Books.						



2	Raven, P.H., Evert, R.F., & Eichhorn, S.E., (2013). Biology of plants. VIIIth Ed.
	W.H.Freeman Publishers.
3	Starr, C., (2007). Biology: concepts and applications. VIedn. Thomson Press.

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks						
EndSemesterEvaluationESE							
UniversityExamination-Theory							
Practical Examination							
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA							
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)							
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation	10						
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports	10						

# Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

### 2 MarksQuestion

- ➤ Discussthemostimportanttwostagesinanamphimicticlifecycle
- > Definehaplontic life cycleandcite an example
- > DrawaneatlabeleddiagramofmatureantherTS

### 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- > Comment on'Flowerisa modified shoot'.
- ➤ CompareandcontrastOrthotrpusandAnatropusovuleswithexamples.
- Distinguishdifferenttypesofendosperms.
- > Distinguishthelomentumfruitfromthelegumetype.

### 5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

- ➤ Describemegasporogenesisandfemalegametophyteformationin *Polygonum* with the help of neat labeled diagram.
- ➤ DistinguishdifferenttypesofRacemoseinflorescencewiththehelpofdiagrammatic sketches and brief description of salient features of each type.
- ➤ Botanistsclassifyinflorescencesintothreeorfourtypes.Naturedoesn'tobeyour classification rules. Substantiate the two statements.

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneofthebasiccourseswhichisveryhelpfulinunderstandingthefundamentalconcepts in cell biology as well as in diversity of life



44	AngiospermTaxonomyandMorphology	KU2DSCBOT106
Semest Hrs/we	ter:2 eek:3Theory+1 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat200-299level
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes								
CO1	Understandingofthefundamentalconceptsinmorphologicalcharactersandclassification of								
	Angiosperms.								
CO2	Conceptdevelopmentindiversitythatexistinangiospermsthroughstudiesin vegetative and								
	floral morphology.								
CO3	Enablethestudenttoclassifydifferenttypesflower,inflorescences,fruitsand seeds.								
CO4	Skill in comparison by observing the features, both vegetative and reproductive, and								
	thereby classification of angiosperms.								
CO5									
	profession/enterprise/enterpreneurship								

MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	V	V	V									
CO2			V	V	V							
CO3			V				V					
CO4								V	<b>V</b>			
CO5											V	$\sqrt{}$

### CourseDescription

This is an introductory biology course designed for UG students in general and BSc Zoology BSc Microbiology and BSc Forestry in particular. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of plant life forms.

- Firstmoduledeals with the reproduction and lifecycles of plants.
- Secondmodule focuses on the reproductional gae and bryophytes.
- Thirdmodulegives an idea on the reproduction of pteridophytes and gymnosperms.
- Fourthmoduledelvesintothereproductioninangiosperms.

This course will also provide opportunities to observe and experience diverse forms of plant reproduction through various laboratory sessions.

# **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Understandingofthefundamentalconceptsinreproduction and lifecycle of plants.
- 2. Conceptdevelopment indiversity of general growth and development plants.
- 3. Enablethestudenttoappreciatebiodiversity.
- 4. Inducetoexperimentonthesubjectinanintensivewaytofacilitatean interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/enterpreneurship



Credit			TeachingH	ours	Assessment			
L/T P/I Total		L/T/P	L/T/P Total		ESE	Total		
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25 T and 10 P)	65 (50 T and 15 P)	100	

#### COURSECONTENT

## Module1. Vegetative morphology 5 Hrs

Root-Typesofrootsandbriefaccountonmodifications

Stem-Typesofstemandbriefaccountonmodifications

Leaf-simple,compound;venationandphyllotaxyandbriefaccountonmodifications

# Module2.ReproductiveMorphology8hrs

Inflorescence:racemose,cymoseandspecial types

Flower as a modified shoot, structure of flower - floral parts, their arrangement, relative position; cohesion and adhesion of floralparts, symmetry of flowers; types of aestivation and placentation; floral diagram and floral formula.

### Module3. Angiosperm Classification 7 Hrs

SystemsofclassificationArtificial, Natural of Phylogenetic (Briefaccountonly).

Nomenclature-Binomial system of nomenclature, ICBN (Brief account only)

Bentham & Hooker's system of classification (Up to series) and its merits and demerits.

Herbarium technique. Significance of herbaria and botanical gardens; important herbaria and botanical gardens in India.

### Module4.RepresentativeAngiospermFamilies15Hrs

Study the following families of Bentham and Hookers system of classification with special reference to major identifying characters and economic importance.

Annonaceae, Malvaceae, Fabaceae (with special emphasis to Subfamily Papilionoidiae, two others mention only), Rubiaceae, Asteraceae, Apocynaceae, Solanaceae, Euphorbiaceae, Orchidaceae. Evolutionary significance of the families studied

Primitive and advanced characters of the families mentioned above. Evolutionarysignificance of Angiosperms-relationship with gymnosperms

#### **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Identify different types of inflorescences and fruits included in the syllabus by affixing photographs in the record
- 2. Learning family characteristics by demonstrations in the laboratory using onetypical plant from each family Annonaceae, Malvaceae, Fabaceae (with special emphasis to Subfamily Papilionoidiae), Rubiaceae, Asteraceae, Apocynaceae, Solanaceae and Euphorbiaceae
- 3. Learning to describe plants in technical terms identifying the family to which the plant belongs.
- 4. Each student shall submit 10 herbarium specimens belonging to the families included in the syllabus & field book for evaluation
- 5. Documentation of the practical works videos, microscopic photo, diagrams and photographs into a record book.



# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory

- 1. Comparative analysis of different reproductive methods in different plant groups
- 2. Posterpreparationonlifecyclesofdifferent groups
- 3. Vegetativepropagationmethodsinvariouscrops

# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Practical

- 1. Observediversereproductivestructureinmajorplantgroupsandclassification of collected specimens
- 2. Findingoutthe mixed characters in the inflorescences of common plants.

Suggestedreadingsspecific tothemodule.								
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	Module						
No	•	No.						
1	Gangulee, S.C., Das, K.S., Dutta, C.D., & Kar, A.K., (1968). College Botany Vol.	1,2, 3, 4						
	I, II and III. Central Education Enterprises							
2	BaruahA,2023.AngiospermTaxonomy,AsianHumanitiesPress	3, 4						
3	GuptaR.K.(1981).ATextBookofSystematicBotany,AtmaRam&Sons, Delhi							
4	TewariLMandJeewanS.Jalal(2011).FloweringPlants-Angiosperms, Jagdamba	1, 2, 3,4						
	Publishing Company, New Delhi.							
5	HarrisJGandMWHarris,2001.PlantIdentificationTerminology:An Illustrated	1, 2, 3, 4						
	Glossary, Spring Lake Publishers							
6	RaglandAandVKumaresan,Angiosperms,SarasPublication	2, 3						
7	Pandey, S. N. & Misra, S. P. (2008). Taxonomyof Angiosperms. Ane Books	3, 4						
	India, New Delhi.							
8	SinghV,PandePCandDKJain,2019.TaxonomyofAngiosperms,Rastogi	3						
	Publications.							
Core	CompulsoryReadings							
1	Gifford, E.M., & Foster, A.S., (1988). Morphology and Evolution of Vascular Plants.							
	W.H.Freeman&Company,NewYork							
2	SimpsonMG,(2019).PlantSystematics,Academic Press.							
3	Sharma, O.P. (2010). Plant Taxonomy, The McGraw Hill Companies							
Core	SuggestedReadings							
1	Douglas, E. & Soltis etal. (2005). Phylogenyand Evolution of Angiosperms. Sin	auer						
	Associates Inc.							
2	Kitching, I.J. et al. (1998). Cladistics-the theory and practice of Parsimony Analysis.	ysis.						
	Oxford University Press.							

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals



ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks							
EndSemesterEvaluationESE	65							
UniversityExamination-Theory								
Practical Examination	15							
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA								
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	15							
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation	10							
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports	10							

# Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

#### 2 MarksQuestion

- ➤ Whatarethemajor featuresofpolypetalae?
- Defineaestivation
- ➤ Name anytwo phyllotaxywith appropriateexamples.
- > Expand ICBN

## 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing)

- Flowerisa modifiedshoot. Substantiate with the helpofany four features.
- ➤ Position of gymnosperm in Bentham and Hookers' classification is found to be less significant. Applythe conceptsofprimitive and advanced characters in pheaner og ams to substantiate the statement.
- ➤ Howdoesherbariapreparationhelpsinplanttaxonomy?

### 5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

- > Tubersaredifferentinitsmorphology.Criticallyevaluatethisstatement.
- Asteraceaeishavingseveraladvancedandprimitivecharacters. Classifythecharacters of asteraceae to advanced and primitive; in a tabular form.

# **EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme**

Itisoneofthebasiccourseswhichisveryhelpfulinunderstandingthe fundamentalconcepts in cell biology as well as in diversity of life



45	DiversityofPlants II	KU3DSCBOT206
Semest Hrs/we	ter:3 eek: 3Theory+1 Practical	Credits:4

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat100-199 level.
- 2. CompletedthecourseDiversityofPlantsI
- 3. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

CourseOutcomes						
CO1	Acquisitionofbasicknowledgeinthediversityamonglifeforms,especiallyon plants.					
CO2	Understandingofthetermsusedinthe descriptionofdiverseformsoflife.					
CO3	Understandingthebasicdifferencesthatexistamongdifferentgroupsofplants.					
CO4	Abilitytoapplytheconceptsgatheredinthiscoursetothefieldofevolutionand advanced diversity and ecological studies.					
CO5	First-hand experience in viewing the diversity using laboratory procedures and there by induction of enthusiasm in biological studies.					

### MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1V	V	V	V									
CO2			V	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>							
CO3				<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	V						
CO4								<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>			
CO5										$\sqrt{}$		$\sqrt{}$

# CourseDescription

This is an intermediate biology course designed for UG studentsin general and BSc Zoology BSc Microbiology and BSc Forestry in particular. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of plant life forms.

- Firstmodulegivesanideaonreproductionandlifecycleofalgaethroughtypeorganism studies.
- Secondmodule focuses on the features and life history of selected fungal taxa.
- Third module is a discussion on bryophytes and pteridophytes, with an emphasis toreproduction and life cycle.
- Fourthmoduleisdealingwiththereproductivestructureandlifecycleof gymnosperms.

This coursewill also provide you opportunities to observe diverse cells and hands-on training to identify stages of mitosis and meiosis during laboratory sessions.

#### **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Understandingofthe fundamentalconceptsindescription of plants.
- 2. Conceptdevelopmentinstructureandreproduction of lower groups of plants.
- 3. Enablethestudenttoappreciatebiodiversity.
- 4. Inducetoexperimentonthesubjectinanintensivewaytofacilitatean interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/entrepreneurship



Credit				TeachingH	ours		Assessment				
	L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total			
	3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25 T and 10 P)	65 (50 T and 15 P)	100			

#### COURSECONTENT

### Module1.Algae(15hrs)

Reproduction and life history of the following groups with reference to the types mentioned (Excluding the developmental stages).

- a) Cyanophyceae-Nostoc
- b) Chlorophyceae-Volvox, Spirogyra and Chara.
- c) Phaeophyceae- Sargassum
- d) Rhodophyceae Polysiphonia

### Module2.Fungi(10hrs)

Generalcharacters,thallusstructure,reproductionandlifehistoryofthefollowinggroups with reference to the types mentioned:

- a) Zygomycotina-Rhizopus
- b) Ascomycotina -Penicillium
- c) Basidiomycotina-Agaricus

# Module3.BryophytesandPteridophytes(12hrs)

Generalcharactersandclassification - Morphology, anatomy, reproduction and lifecycle of *Riccia* and *Funaria*.

Generalcharacters - Structure andreproduction of Selaginella and Nephrolepis

#### Module4.Gymnosperms(8hrs)

Generalcharacters -Structure andreproduction of Cycas and Pinus

### **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- Identificationofthevegetative&reproductivestructures:Cyanophyceae–Nostoc;
   Chlorophyceae –SpirogyraandChara;Rhodophyceae–Polysiphonia;Selaginella;
   Cycas
- 2. Studyofvegetativestructures–*Volvox*colony, *Sargassum*lateral, *Riccia*thallus, *Cycas* LeafletTS
- 3. Study of reproductive structures *Spirogyra* lateral and scalariform conjugation; *Rhizopus* zygospore and sporangiospore; *Agaricus* Basidiocarp entire and Gill TS, *Nephrolepis*sporophyllTS, *Cycas*sporophylls(entire), *Pinus* maleandfemalecones (entire).
- 4. Documentationofthepracticalworks-videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

### SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory

1. Thallusstructureinalgae



- 2. CellStructureandPigmentsinmentionedalgalgenera
- 3. Lifecycleinalgaewithexamples
- 4. Morphological variation in bryophytes
- 5. VariationinReproductionamongfungi
- 6. Leafstructurein Pteridophytes
- 7. DistributionofGymanosperms
- 8. Fossilgymnosperms
- 9. PosterpresentationinLifecycleofAlgae,Archegoniatesand Fungi.

# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Practical

- 1. Fungalcultureandcollection
- 2. Bryophytecollection
- 3. VariationinSporangiumandsporophyllofferns
- 4. Collectionofalgaefromponds

Suggestedreadingsspecific tothemodule.							
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule						
No							
1	BilgramiKSand LCSaha,(2020).ATextbookofAlgae,Athithi Books.	1					
2	SundararajanS,(2023).IntroductiontoAlgae,VM Books 1						
3	Singh, V, PandePCandDKJain, (2017). Archegoniate (bryophyta,						
	Singh,V, PandePCandDKJain,(2017).Archegoniate(bryophyta, pteridophyta& gymnosperms), Rastogi Publications.						
4	Yadav,S.,2022.Archegoniatewithpractical,MahaveerPublications.	2,3, 4					
5	Singh, V, PandeP CandDK Jain, (2022). Botany Archegoniates And Plant	2, 3, 4					
	Architecture, Rastogi Publications						
6	Sirka, Y., (2021). An Introduction to Archegoniate Plants: Bryophytes,	2, 3, 4					
	Pteridophytes and Gymnosperms, Academic Aspirations.						
Core	eCompulsoryReadings						
1	Pandey, A, Malhotra, S, Shukla, K, Husain, M, Saxena, S, (2023). Plantarchitecture: insights						
	from Archegoniate, Book Saga Publications.						
2	Acharya,BC,(2020).Archegoniates,KalyaniPublishers.						
Core	eSuggestedReadings						
1	Vanderpoorten, Aand BGoffinet, (2009). Introduction to Bryophytes, Cambrid	ge University					
	Press.						
2	PriceDandCBealey, (2022). AfieldguidetoBryophytes, SpeciesRecoveryTrust.						

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION			
➤ Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing			
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT			
discussion	Practicals			

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS			
<b>EndSemesterEvaluationESE</b>			
UniversityExamination-Theory	50		
Practical Examination	15		
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA			
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	15		



Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation	10
<ul> <li>PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports</li> </ul>	10

# Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

# 2 MarksQuestion

- ➤ Whatismeant bystele? Givean example for polystele from Pteridophytes.
- ➤ Givea short note onheterosporywithanexample.
- ➤ Differentiateelatersfrom spores
- Listoutanyfourreservefoodmaterialsspecific toalgalgroups.

# 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- Amphibiansarehavingtheabilitytoliveintwotypesofhabitats. Commenton amphibious nature of bryophytes.
- Commentonthepeculiaritiesof*Polysiphonia*lifecycle.
- > Writeshortnoteondifferentlifecyclesinalgae.

# 5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

- > Critically analyze the characters of Cycas and comment on the xerophytic nature.
- > Giveacomparativeaccountonreproductivestructures in fungi.

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneofthebasiccourseswhichisveryhelpfulinunderstandingthefundamentalconcepts in biology as well as in daily life



46	AngiospermAnatomyandEmbryology	KU3DSCBOT207
Semest Hrs/we	er:3 ek :3Theory+1 Practical	Credits:4

# **CoursePre-requisite:**

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat200-299level
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Knowledgeintheinternalstructureofangiosperm.
CO2	Understandingoftheanatomical,palynologicalandembryologicalrelatedtermsused in the description of diverse forms of life.
CO3	Understandingthevariationsintheinternalstructureandreproductionthatexistin various plant groups.
CO4	Interprettheadaptiveandprotectivemechanismsexhibitedbyplantsinresponseto various environmental conditions.
CO5	Abilitytoapplythe conceptsinthe fieldofevolutionanddiversitystudies.
CO6	Firsthandexperienceinviewingcellsundermicroscope andtherebyinduction of enthusiasm in biological studies.

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1V	V	V	V									
CO2			$\checkmark$	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>							
CO3				<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>						
CO4								V	V			
CO5										$\sqrt{}$		$\sqrt{}$

# **CourseObjectives**

- 1. Understandplanttissueclassification, structure, and functions.
- 2. Exploreplantanatomy, including primary structures and tissue systems.
- 3. Studyplant reproductionmechanismsandembryology.
- 4. Developpracticalskillsinobservingandanalyzingplantstructuresandtissues.

	Credit		TeachingH	ours	Assessment				
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P Total		CCA	ESE	Total		
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25 T and 10 P)	65 (50 T and 15 P)	100		

# **COURSECONTENT**

#### **Module1.Tissues10 Hrs**

Tissues – meristematic and permanent; classification of meristems based on position, origin; Organization of shoot apex and root apex- Histogen theory & Tunica corpus theory. Simple and complex tissues, secretorytissues (nectarines and hydathodes). Vascular bundles – types: conjoint collateral, bicollateral, concentric and radial.

#### Module2. Anatomyofroot, stemand Leaf 10 Hrs

Primarystructureofmonocotsanddicots-root, stemandleaf. Secondarythickening indicot



stemanddicotroot. Anomaloussecondary thickeningin *Boerhaavia*. Heartwood and soft wood; tyloses; hard wood and soft wood; growth rings, dendrochronology.

# Module3.Embryology 15 Hrs

IntroductionandHistoricalaccountofEmbryology.

StructureandfunctionsofMicrosporangiumandwalllayers.Microsporogenesisand development of male gametophyte.

Megasporogenesisanddevelopmentoffemalegametophyte(*Polygonum,Allium*and *Peperomia*). Typesof ovules.

Pollination-mechanism. Fertilisation. Endosperm – structure, development and types (Nuclear, Cellular, Helobial, Special type – Ruminate). Embryo – Structure and development of Dicot embryo, Monocot embryo. Polyembryony- Classification and Significance, Apomixis, Agamospermy- Apospory and Parthenocarpy.

#### Module 4. Fruits, Seeds and Palynology 10

**Hrs**Fruits-classification- simple, aggregate and multiple Seeds-

Definition, Types, Structure and germination.

**Palynology**-PollenstructureandMorphology,Acetolysisofpollengrain.Economic importance, Pollenallergy.

Plant animal Interaction in pollination and seed dispersal. Co-evolution of plants and insects, Role of Plant-Animal interactions in sustainability of ecosystem. Brief account of myrmecophily, chiropterophily.

# **Module5.PRACTICALS(15hrs):**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Observationofapicalmeristemsinrootandstem.
- 2. Microphotographs of different types of tissues- Parenchyma- Aerenchyma, Chlorenchyma (Spongy, Palisade), Collenchyma, Sclerenchyma, Xylem and Phloem
- 3. Microphotographs of different types of tissue systems- trichomes, stomata- Dicot and Monocot
- 4. Primarystructuresindicotstem(*Centella*),root(*Tinospora*),andleaf(*Ixora*)and monocot stem (Grass), root (*Colocasia*), and leaf (Grass).
- 5. SecondaryStructuresinDicotroot(Tinospora)andStem (Vernonia)
- 6. Anomaloussecondarythickeningin Boerhaaviastem.
- 7. TSofMature anther-Datura, Ixora
- 8. ObservationofPollinia-Calotropis/Orchids
- 9. EmbryosofMonocotsandDicots
- 10. Documentationofthepracticalworks-videos, microscopic photo

#### SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory

- 1. Comparative analysis of different reproductive methods in different plant groups
- 2. Posterpreparationonlifecyclesofdifferent groups
- 3. Vegetativepropagationmethodsinvariouscrops

#### SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Practical

- 1. Observediversereproductivestructureinmajorplantgroupsandclassification of collected specimens
- 2. Findingoutthe mixed characters in the inflorescences of common plants.



Sugg	gestedreadingsspecific tothemodule.							
Sl. No	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	Module No.						
1	Pandey, S.N. (2009). Plant Anatomyand Embryology. India: Vikas Publishing House Pvt Limited	1, 2, 3						
2	Bhojwani, S. S, Bhatnagar, S. P., and Dantu, P. K. (2015). The embryology of angiosperms. Vikas Publishing House							
3	Pandey, BP, (2001). Plant Anatomy, SChand Publications	1,2, 3						
4	SiddiquiGA,(2012).PlantAnatomy,PragunPublications.	2						
5	Rudall, PA, (2020), Anatomy of Flowering Plants An Introduction to Plant Structure and Development, Cambridge University Press.	4						
6	Spjut, R. W, (1994). A Systematic Treatment of Fruit Types, The Newyork Botanical Garden.	4						
7	DuttaAC,1964.AClassBookofBotany,OxfordUniversityPress	1,2, 3, 4						
8	Gangulee, H C and A K Kar, 2011. College Botany- Volume I, II,III NewCentral Book Agency (P) Ltd.	1,2, 3, 4						
Core	eCompulsoryReadings							
1	Maheshwari, P. (1971). An introduction to the embryology of angiosperms. Tata McC Publishing Company Ltd., New Delhi.	Graw Hill						
2	Crang,R,SLSobaskiandR,Wise,(2018).PlantAnatomy:AConcept-BasedApproadstructure of Seed Plants, Springer.	ch to the						
3	DavisW,(2006).PlantPropagation.ReadBooks.							
Core	eSuggestedReadings							
1	Kains M. G., (2010). Propagation of plants - A complete guide for professional and amateur growers of plants by Seeds, Layers, Grafting and Budding, With Chapters On Nursery And Greenhouse Management, Read Books.							
2	Raven, P.H., Evert, R.F., & Eichhorn, S.E., (2013). Biology of plants. VIII <sup>th</sup> Ed. W.H.Freeman Publishers.							
3	Starr, C., (2007). Biology: concepts and applications. VIedn. Thomson Press.							

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
➤ Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks		
EndSemesterEvaluationESE	65		
UniversityExamination-Theory	50		
Practical Examination	15		
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA			
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	15		
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation	10		
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports	10		



# Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

#### 2 MarksQuestion

- > Discussthemostimportanttwostagesinanamphimicticlifecycle
- > Definehaplontic life cycleandcite an example
- DrawaneatlabeleddiagramofmatureantherTS

# 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- > Comment on'Flowerisa modified shoot'.
- ➤ CompareandcontrastOrthotrpusandAnatropusovuleswithexamples.
- > Distinguishdifferenttypesofendosperms.
- ➤ Distinguishthelomentumfruitfromthelegume type.

# 5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

- > Describemegasporogenesisandfemalegametophyteformationin *Polygonum* with the help of neat labeled diagram.
- ➤ DistinguishdifferenttypesofRacemoseinflorescencewiththehelp ofdiagrammatic sketches and brief description of salient features of each type.
- ➤ Botanistsclassifyinflorescencesintothreeorfourtypes.Naturedoesn'tobeyour classification rules. Substantiate the two statements.

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneofthebasiccourseswhichisveryhelpfulinunderstandingthefundamentalconcepts in cell biology as well as in diversity of life



47	ForestBotany	KU3DSCBOT208
Semest Hrs/we	er :3 ek :3Theory+1Practical	Credits:4

# **CoursePre-requisite:**

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Completedtheminorcoursesinthe firsttwosemesters
- 3. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

#### **CourseOutcomes**

CO1	Knowledgeinthebasicconceptandprinciplesofforestbotany.
CO2	Understandingthe fieldsofapplicationofbotanicalknowledgeinthefieldofbotan
CO3	UnderstandingtheplantadaptationsinforestecosystemwithanemphasistoWestern Ghats.
CO4	Interprettheadaptiveandprotectivemechanisms exhibitedbyplantsinresponseto various
	environmental conditions.
CO5	Abilitytoapplythe conceptsinthe fieldofevolutionanddiversitystudies.

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	V	V	V									
CO2			<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>							
CO3				V	V	V						
CO4								V	V			
CO5										V		$\sqrt{}$

#### CourseDescription

This is a comprehensive course designed for UG students in general and BSc Zoology and BSc Forestry in particular for understanding the applications of botany in understanding forestecosystems. It coverstax on omy and morphology of forest plants that equips students for sustainable forest management. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of plant life forms.

- Firstmodulegivesglimpsesofforestryanditsrelationwithbotany.
- Secondmodule is an account on flora of Western Ghats and their adaptations.
- ThirdmoduleemphasizesonforesttreesofWesternGhats.
- Fourthmodule delvesintotheutilitarianaspectof forests.

This course will also provide opportunities to observe diverse forms of plantlife inforests and will help in future entrepreneurship.

#### **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Understandingofthefundamentalconceptsinforestbotany.
- 2. Conceptdevelopmentin basic structureandreproduction of forest plants.
- 3. Enable the student to appreciate bio diversity, sustainable development with the help of their core subject and subsidiary subject botany.
- 4. Inducetoexperimentonthesubjectinanintensivewaytofacilitatean interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/enterpreneurship



	Credit		TeachingH	ours	Assessment				
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P Total		CCA	ESE	Total		
3	1	4	3+0+2 (45+0+30)	5 (75)	35 (25 T and 10 P)	65 (50 T and 15 P)	100		

#### COURSECONTENT

# **Module 1. Introduction to forestry** 10Hrs

Definition, role direct and indirect benefits. General account on forest types in the World. Classification, Status and distribution forests, with special reference to India. Comparative primary productivity of different types of forest ecosystems in the world. Basic concepts on Forest types of India and Kerala Champion & Seth Revised system of classification

#### Module2. Diversity of plants inforests in Western Ghats 10 Hrs

Types of plant formsin tropical rain forests-Trees, Herbs, Shrubs, Creepers, Lianas, Twiners, Epiphytes. Annuals, Biennials, Perennials.Major plant groups- bryophytes, Pteridophytes, gymnosperms and angiosperms.Adaptation in forest environment- Structure of leaves, stem wood , bark and roots in trees, Adaptations with special reference to shade tolerance, leaf modifications, Root systems, seed dispersal mechanisms , epiphytic adaptations and mycorrhiza associations

Types of woody plants. Comparative wood anatomyof gymnosperms and angiosperms. Soft wood and hardwood. Dendrochronology and Dendroclimatology.

# Module3.MajorforesttreesofWestern Ghats10Hrs

Concept of Endemic andRET plants. Significance, Threats and consequences of loss.Red data book, An overview of major RET and Endemic trees of Western Ghats. Role of vegetative characters in identification of forest trees- the bole, buttresses, flute, leaf characters, colour of younger and older leaves, characteristic of bark, blaze and exudations. Tree identification and classification based on morphology of stem and leaves and architecture. Tree forms, shapes and architecture. Importance scope of dendrology

# Module4.UsefulForestproductsand plants 10 Hrs

MajorTimbers,Nontimberforestproducts-bambooandcanes,resins,tannins,honey, Forest products and their utilization in industries and entrepreneurships Anoverviewof GadgilCommitteeReport,OommenVOmmen report.

#### **Module5.PRACTICALS** 15Hrs

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Collection of forest products.
- 2. Visittoforestareaanddocumentthediversity.
- 3. Collectnewsandphotographsregardingthe forest.
- 4. Documentationofthepracticalworks –videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory

- 1. VegetationtypesofIndia
- 2. Typesofproductsandtheirdocumentation



# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Practical

- 1. Microphotographsofallpracticalworks
- 2. Collectiondocumentationand classification of diverse forms of plant life inforestry.

Sugg	gestedreadingsspecific tothemodule.	
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	ModuleNo.
No		
1	ShanmughavelP,2014.ForestBotany,PointerPublishers	1, 2, 3,4
2	NegiSS,2012.ForestBotany,BishenSinghMahendrapalSingh	1, 2, 3, 4
3	SarmahD,2024.DistributionoftreesacrosstheWesternGhatsin Karnataka, Notion Press.	2, 3, 4
4	Pullaiah, T., 2024. Biodiversity Hot Spotsofthe Western Ghatsand Srilanka, CRC Press.	2,3
5	Mukherjee,P,2016.FloraoftheSouthernWesternGhatsandPalnis, Niyogi books.	2, 3
6	Bor, N. L. (1953). Manual of Indian forest botany. Manual of Indian forest botany.	2, 4
7	Sivanna,H,2012.HandbookonForestBiology,DiscoveryPublishing House	1, 2, 3, 4
8	Raj, AJ., 2013. Forestry Principles And Applications, Scientific Publishers	1,2, 3,4
Core	CompulsoryReadings	
1	GrebnerD.L.,2024.IntroductionToForestryandNaturalResources,Elsevier.	
2	Burton, LD, 2019. Introduction To Forestry Science, Cengage India.	
Core	SuggestedReadings	
1	Sterck, F., & Turnbull, C. (2005). Woody tree architecture. Annual Plant Rev	views, Plant
	Architecture and its Manipulation, 17, 210-237.	
2	FAO.(2015).*GlobalForestResourcesAssessment*.Rome:FAOofUnitedNati	ons.

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
➤ Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENTRUBRICS	Marks	
EndSemesterEvaluationESE		
UniversityExamination-Theory	50	
Practical Examination	15	
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA		
• Examinations(multiplechoice,true-false,fill-in-the-blank,matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	15	
Writingassignment/ Seminar presentation		
PracticalExamination+ Laboratoryreports	10	

# $Sample\ Question stotest Outcomes.$

# 2 MarksQuestion

➤ Define ForestBotany



- ➤ Givethebotanicalnameandpeculiaritiesofgood timber
- > ExpandRET.GiveanexamplefromWesternGhats
- > DifferentiateWoodsfromforests

# 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- ➤ AnalysethemajorreasonstoconsiderWesternGhatsasBiodiversityhotspot?
- ListoutthemajorreasonsforthedeteriorationofWesternGhatsandexplain.

# 5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

- ➤ CriticallycommentonGadgilCommitteeReportandAddanoteonthestrategiesthat can be used to manage Western Ghat's biodiversity.
- ➤ Giveadetailedaccountondifferentlandscapesandforest typespresentinWestern Ghats.

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

Itisoneoftheadvancedcourseswhichisveryhelpfulinunderstandingthediversityof plant life



1	PlantD	KU1MDCBOT101	
MDC	Semester:1	Hrs/week:3Theory	Credits:3

# **CoursePre-requisite:**

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes				
CO1	Acquisitionofbasicknowledgeinbotany.				
CO2	Understandingofthe majortermsusedinbotanyandthe wayof scientific description of diverse forms of life.				
CO3	Understandingthebasicdifferencesthatexistamongdiverse groupsof plants.				
CO4	Abilitytoapplytheconceptsgatheredinthiscourseto moveforwardinbotanical studies.				
CO5					
	induction of enthusiasm in biological studies.				

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$										
CO2			<b>V</b>		$\sqrt{}$	<b>V</b>						
CO3						<b>√</b>						
CO4									$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO5											$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$

#### CourseDescription

This is an introductory biology coursed esigned for all UG students who are interested in botanical studies in future and presently are having as hallow knowledge in the field of biology. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about botany and the diversity of plant life forms.

- Firstmodule givesdetailsonbranchesofbotany
- Secondmodule focuses on the classification of plants
- Thirdmodulegivesadetailedaccountonvegetativemorphologyof angiosperms.
- Fourthmodule is a briefaccount on the reproductive morphology of angiosperms.

This coursewill also provide opportunities to observe diverse forms of plantlife of lower groups including fungi, during theory and laboratory sessions designed by the teacher.

#### **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Understandingofthefundamentalnatureofscience,namelybotany.
- 2. Conceptdevelopmentinidentification, description and classification of plants.
- 3. Enablethestudenttoappreciatebiodiversityforsustainabledevelopment.
- 4. Inducetoexperimentonthesubjectinanintensivewaytofacilitatean interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/entrepreneurship.



(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	As	sessment	
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P Total		CCA	ESE	Total
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75

#### **COURSECONTENT**

# Module1.Botanyasascience10hrs

Botanical History: Contributions of eminent botanists: Theophrastus and Carl Linnaeus. Indian contributors- IttyAchudan and Van Rheed. E K JanakiAmmal, M S Swaminathan. Plantsandtheirvalue-economic-foodandfibre,timber-bothnaturalandprocessed; medicinal-drugsandmedicines;aesthetic-ingardeningandlandscaping;ecological- Producer and habitat for several organisms.

#### Module2. Classification of Plants 6 hrs

Herbs, shrubs, trees, climbers, creepers, twiners, epiphytes and parasites. Annuals, biennials, and perennials.

Distinguishingfeaturesofmajorplantgroupswithanemphasistovegetativemorphologyand prominent reproductive features- Algae, Bryophytes, Pteridophytes, Gymnosperms and Angiosperms.

# Module3. Vegetativemorphology of Angiosperms 8 hrs

Roots-MorphologicalStructure,functionandModifications-tubers(carrot),proproot (*Ficus*), stilt root (*Rhizophora*) and pneumatophores (*Avicennia*)

Stem-MorphologicalStructure—node-internode; Modifications-phylloclade (*Opuntia*), cladode (*Asparagus*), tuber (potato), rhizome (ginger).

Leaves- Basic morphology- Phyllotaxy- alternate, opposite, whorled. Venation- Parallel and reticulate. Modifications.

#### Module4.ReproductivemorphologyAngiosperms12hrs

Flower- parts- calyx, corolla, androecium, gynoecium. Trimerous, tetramerous and pentamerousflowerswithexamples. Aestivation-Valvate(incalyx-*Hibiscus*) Twisted(in corolla- *Hibiscus*), Vexillary (*Clitoria*).

Inflorescence—Racemose, Cymose, Special and Mixed types. Raceme — in Crotalaria, Caesalpinia, Sunflower, Anthurium, Coconut. Cymose-Jasmine and Hamelia. Special-Euphorbia, Ficus. Mixed-Ocimum, Clerodendrum panniculatum.

Fruits-Simple-Berry-Tomato; Drupe-Coconut; Aggregate-*Polyalthia*; Multiplefruit-Jack fruit. Seeds-Generalstructure. Dicotand Monocot. Germination-Hypogeal and germination.

Module 5: Suggested Theory, experiential learning and lab practicals9hrs(Only suggested list of topics and activities;that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course, which can be finalized bythe concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.)

#### ResearchpotentialsinBotany 2hrs

Branches in Botany- Taxonomy, Morphology, Anatomy, Physiology. Pure and Applied Branches. Interdisciplinary and Multidisciplinary branches- with major applications of these branches.



Brief Account and Research potentials in: Plant systematics, Ecology, Plant anatomy, Plantphysiology, Genetics, Ethnobotany, Crop improvement & Plant genetic engineering. **Practicals7 hrs.** This module is a list of suggested activities; which will be determined by the concerned teacher.

- 1. Readingon *Hortus Malabaricus*, Contributions of E KJanaki Ammal, Green revolution, and Life history and achievements of MS Swaminathan.
- 2. Observation of diversity invegetative characters in the premises.
- 3. Documentationofdiversityinflowers,inflorescences,fruitsandseeds;inthe premises.
- 4. Documentationofthepracticalworks –videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

Sugg	estedreadingsspecific tothemodule.				
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	ModuleNo.			
No	_				
1	Gangulee, S.C., Das, K.S., Dutta, C.D., & Kar, A.K., (1968). College Botany	1, 2, 3, 4			
	Vol. I, II and III. Central Education Enterprises.				
2	Manilal, K.S.(2003). Van Rheede's Hortus Malabaricus. English Edition,	1			
	with Annotations and Modern Botanical Nomenclature. (12 Vols.)				
	University of Kerala, Trivandrum.				
3	IyerRD,2021.MS Swaminathan	1			
4	DuttaAC,(2000).Aclassbookofbotany, OxfordUniversityPress.	1, 2, 3, 4			
5	Suresh Narayana P and T. Pullaiah, 2021. Eminent Indian Botanists: Past	1			
	and Present Biographies and Contributions, Regency Publications.				
Core	CompulsoryReadings				
1	Baker.H.G.1970.PlantandCivilization,WadsworthPublishingCompany				
2	Hait,G.,2023.IntroductoryBotanyVol–II,AsianHumanitiesPress,GlobalnetPu	blication.			
3	Hait,G.,2024.INTRODUCTORYBOTANY-II:MorphologyandReproduction	nof			
	Spermatophytes, Asian Humanities Press, Global net Publication.				
Core	SuggestedReadings				
1	Starr, C., (2007). Biology: concepts and applications. VIedn. Thomson Press.				
2	Raven, P.H., Evert, R.F., & Eichhorn, S.E., (2013).Biology of plants. VIII <sup>th</sup>	Ed.			
	W.H.Freeman Publishers.				

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
Collaborativelearning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5



• Reports/ presentations/ demonstrations by the students

# Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

#### 2 MarksQuestion

- ➤ Whatarethetwomaintypesofcells,andwhatdistinguishesthemfromeachother?
- ➤ Listoutanyfourfeaturesoffluidmosaicmodelofthecellmembraneandits significance in cell biology.
- ➤ Differentiatepitfrompitfields
- ➤ Whatarethe functionsofplantroots?
- ➤ Differentiatephycobiontfrommycobiontwithexamples

# 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- ➤ Usinga diagram, illustrate the structure of a plant cellwall and explain its functions.
- ➤ The distribution and structure of chloroplast helps in the functioning of photosysntheis. Substantiate.
- Analyzetheimplicationsoftheendosymbiotictheoryforourunderstandingof cellular evolution.
- Explainthevegetativethallusofascomycetefungi.

#### 5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

- ➤ Evaluate the impact of advancements in cellbiology on modern scientific research and technology.
- ➤ Knowledgeinbiodiversityishighlyessentialfortheeconomicgrowthandhuman welfare. Substantiate the statement.

#### EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

It is one of the basic courses in botany that is very helpful in understanding the fundamental conceptsinbotany, diverse forms of plant life and their description as well as classification. It is one of the course designed for a better start of a botanical journey in a cademics.



2	Botanyforth	KU1MDCBOT102	
MDC	Semester:1	Hrs/week:3Theory	Credits:3

# **CoursePre-requisite:**

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes			
CO1	Basicknowledgeinbotany			
CO2	Understandingoftheterms, conceptsandbasicnatureofbotanyanditsapplicationsin human			
	welfare.			
CO3	UnderstandingtheEcologicalrelationsof plants.			
CO4	Applicationoftheconceptsofbotanyandknowledgeinplantdiversityinfuture activities and			
	also for the profession.			

#### MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$		V									
CO2			V		V	V						
CO3						V						
CO4										V		

# CourseDescription

This is a foundation course in botany designed for all UG students in general with an aim to give basicknowledge about plants, their diversity and diverse applications in human welfare.

- Firstmodule isemphasizingonthegeneralclassificationoflivingforms.
- Secondmoduleisdealingwiththedescriptionandclassificationofhigherplants.
- Thirdmoduledelvesintotheecologicalrolesofplants.
- Fourthmoduleisgivinganideaonthe applicationofplantintovariousaspects of human life.

This coursewill also provide opportunities to observe diverse forms of plantlife within the premises and will help to widen the knowledge in botany.

#### **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. UnderstandingofthefundamentalconceptsinBotany.
- 2. Conceptdevelopmentindescriptionand classification of plants.
- 3. Enable the student to appreciate bio diversity, sustainable development with the help of their core subject and subsidiary subject botany.
- 4. Inducetoexperimentonthesubjectinanintensivewaytofacilitatean interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/enterpreneurship

Credit			TeachingH	lours	Assessment		
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75



#### COURSECONTENT

#### Module1.Livingworld

#### 7hrs

Concept of Living and Non Living: Origin of Life. Viruses, Bacteria, Fungi, Plants and Animals; Five kingdom Classification. General characters of major plant groups- Algae, Bryophytes, Pteridophytes, gymnospermsandangiospersm. Lifecycleofangiospermsplants.

# Module2.MajorfeaturesofAngiosperms 9hrs

Typicalangiospermplant:Functionsofeachorganviz.Root,Stem,leaves,inflorescence, flowers, fruit and seed.

Flower: Basic structure - essential and non essential whorls. Trimerous, tetramerous and pentamerousflowerswithexamples. Aestivation-Valvate(incalyx-*Hibiscus*) Twisted(in corolla-*Hibiscus*), Vexillary (*Clitoria*).

Inflorescence—Racemose, Cymose, Special and Mixed types. Raceme—in *Crotalaria*, Sunflower, Cymose-Jasmine. Special-*Ficus*. Mixed-*Ocimum*.

Fruits-Simple-Berry-Tomato; Drupe-Coconut; Aggregate-Polyalthia; Multiplefruit-Jack fruit. Seeds-General structure. Dicot and Monocot.

# Module3. Ecological role of plants 10 hrs

Ecological Significance of Plants – Solar energy fixing Producers and Nitrogen fixation, Symbiotic relationships of plants – Lichens, Azolla and Blue green alga, Parasitism.

PlantsandAnimalsforpollinationandseed/fruitdispersal-Pollination-Entomophily,

Chiropterophily, Myrmecophily. Seed Dispersal: Zoochory,

Specificcasestudiesonexamplesforcoevolution-DodoandCalvaria,Butterfliesand plants; Wasps and Ficus, mimicking for pollinators.

# Module4.ApplicationsofPlantbiology 10Hrs

Agriculture-Cropimprovement-weedcontrolandmanagement-Integratedpestmanagement-plant propagation- intercropping- crop rotation- biofertilisers, biopesticides, Plant breeding-Medicine-Plant derived drugs in various systems of medicine- netraceuticals and pharmaceuticals.

Environmentalmanagement-Gardensand biodiversityconservation-Productivityandrolein biogeochemical cycling. Green corridors and belts

# Module5.SuggestedTheory,experientiallearningandlabpracticals (9hrs):

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Collection, documentation and observation of plants in the premises.
- 2. Collectionofinformationonrole of plants invarious aspects of human life.
- 3. Documentationofthepracticalworks —videos,microscopicphotographsandother drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

#### SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory

- 1. Group wisecharacters of plants
- 2. Lifecycleof plants

#### SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Practical

- 1. Photographsofdifferentplantsinthe premises
- 2. Microphotographsofallpracticalworks
- 3. Collectiondocumentationandclassificationofdiverse formsofplantlife



Sugg	Suggestedreadingsspecific tothemodule.						
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	ModuleNo.					
No	•						
1	Hait, G., 2023. Introductory Botany Vol-I, Asian Humanities Press, Global net	1, 2, 3,4					
	Publication.						
2	SenKandPGiri,2024.FundamentalBotany, SantraPublicationPvt Ltd	4					
3	DuttaAC,(2000).Aclassbookofbotany,OxfordUniversityPress.	1, 2, 3, 4					
4	Gangulee,S.C.,Das,K.S.,Dutta,C.D.,&Kar,A.K.,(1968).College Botany	1, 2,3, 4					
	Vol. I, II and III. Central Education Enterprises.						
Core	eCompulsoryReadings						
1	Hait, G., 2023. Introductory Botany Vol-II, Asian Humanities Press, Global net Glob	ublication.					
2	Hait, G., 2024. INTRODUCTORYBOTANY-II: Morphologyand Reproduction	nof					
	Spermatophytes, Asian Humanities Press, Global net Publication.						
Core	eSuggestedReadings						
1	Starr, C., (2007). Biology: concepts and applications. VIedn. Thomson Press.						
2	Raven, P.H., Evert, R.F., & Eichhorn, S.E., (2013).Biology of plants. VIII <sup>th</sup>	Ed.					
	W.H.Freeman Publishers.						

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
➤ Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborativelearning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS					
End Semester Evaluation ESE					
University Examination					
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA					
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10				
Writing assignment	5				
Reports/ presentations/ demonstrations by the students	10				

# Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

- 2 MarksQuestion
  - ➤ WhatarethemajorfeaturesKingdomProtista
  - > DefinePrimaryProductivity
- 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):
  - Algaisasynthetictermtodenoteorganismsbelongingtodifferentplantgroups. Analyse.
  - ➤ Basicknowledgeaboutplantshelpsinimprovinghumanwelfare. Giveashortnote. 5
- Marks Questions (Evaluating and Creating):
  - ➤ Plantsarethedominatingcomponentofanyecosystems, that plays a keyrolein shaping of ecosystems. Critically evaluate.



# **EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme**

Itisoneofthe foundationcourseswhichisveryhelpfulinunderstandingthediversityof plant life and its application in various aspects of human life.



3	BeginnersExploration tothe	KU2MDCBOT103	
MDC	Semester:2	Hrs/week:3Theory	Credits:3

#### **CoursePre-requisite:**

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

Course	CourseOutcomes						
CO1	Abilityto identifyand describetheexternal morphologyof aleafanditsparts.						
CO2	Appreciationofthesignificanceofleavesinplantidentification and classification.						
CO3	Acomprehensive understandingthestructure and function of flower and floral parts.						
CO4	Acquisition of basic knowledge in the stages of reproduction in flowering plants and their importance in plant life cycles.						
CO5	Abilitytointegratetheirknowledgeonleafmorphology,flowerstructure,and reproductive biology for further understanding ofbiology and ecology.						

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	1	$\sqrt{}$	V									
CO2		$\sqrt{}$										
CO3					$\sqrt{}$	<b>V</b>						
CO4												
CO5											V	V

#### **CourseDescription**

This is a foundation course designed for UG students in general and for BSc Zoology, BSc Microbiology and BSc Forestry in particular. This course provides a foundational understanding of structure, function and diversity among leaves and flowers into various studies in botany, ecology, and related fields and also for the application in bouquet making and other interior decorations.

- First module identifies and describes the external morphology of a leaf, including the blade (lamina), petiole, stipules, and veins.
- Thesecondmodule provides an overview of the significance of leaves in plantidentification and classification.
- The third module focuses on the structure and function of flowers.
- The fourthmodule covers flower development and reproduction.

In this course, participants have the opportunity to delve into a wide array of plant leaves and flowers.

# CourseObjectives:

- 1. Toidentifydifferenttypesofplantleavesandflowersbasedontheirunique characteristics.
- 2. Togetabasicknowledgeinclassificationofflowersandleavesbasedontheirstructures, functions, and other features.



- 3. To appreciate the vast diversity present in plant leaves and flowers, recognizing the range of shapes, sizes, colors, and adaptations that exist in the plant kingdom.
- 4. to apply their knowledge of plant leaves and flowers in real-world contexts, such as gardening, landscaping, bouquet making, interior decorations and plant conservation efforts.

Credit			TeachingH	lours	As	Assessment		
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P Total		CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### COURSECONTENT

#### Module1:Basics ofLeafStructure,Function,andDiversity10hrs

ExternalStructure:Blade(Lamina),Petiole,StipulesandVeins.

Leaf Arrangements: Alternate, Opposite, Whorled: Leaf Diversity: Leaf Types: Simple Leaves: Compound Leaves: LeafShapes: Elliptical, Lanceolate, Ovate. LeafMargins: Entire, Serrated, Lobed. An overview of leaf apices.

Internal Structure: Epidermis, Mesophyll, Palisade Mesophyll, Spongy Mesophyll and Stomata.

# Module2:LeafDiversityforvarioususes 10Hrs

Role of Leaf in plant Life: Photosynthesis, Gas Exchange, Transpiration, Guttation, Storage, Protection. Leaf Senescence and Colour changes during development with examples. Abrief account on leaf pigments. Dye yielding leaves. Modifications of leaves. Reproduction from leaves. Modern methods of propagation using leaves. Leaf spray in agriculture and horticulture. Significance of Phylloplane and Phyllosphere..

Significance of Leaf study in various fields. Adaptations and leaves. Evolution and leaves. Taxonomy and Leaves. Role in Ecosystem Dynamics- Allelopathy, Humus formation and Soil biodiversity. Medicinal and cultural uses of leaves.

# Module3. Sexorgan of angiosperms-theflower: Structure and Function 7 hrs

Partsof a flower. Various types of flowers- based on symmetry, position of ovary, number of floral units, complete or incomplete, cohesion and adhesion.

Inflorescences-Racemose, Cymoseand Special and Mixed. Special structures—Bracts, Bracteoles. Fruits and seeds the endproducts of sexual reproduction.

#### Module4.FlowerDevelopmentandReproduction-9Hrs

Flower/ inflorescence development stages: From bud to Anthesis, Pigments in flowers. Colour changing flowers. Adaptations for attraction of pollinators.

Fruit/Seed development and Fruit ripening and colour change. Diversity in dispersal of fruits and seeds.

Pollinators and Pollination mechanisms. Floral mimicry and deception. Fruit and seed dispersal and germination mechanisms with an emphasis to zoochory and germination with the help of animals. Case study- Rafflesia and elephant, Loranthus and Birds, Calvaria and Doddo.

Economic significance of flowers: Agriculture, horticulture, and floriculture. Medicinal and cultural uses of flowers.



# Module 5. Suggested Theory, experiential learning and laboracticals (9hrs): Theory: 2hrs

Importance of leaves and flowers/inflorescence in various decorations- vase, wreath,garlands, stage arrangements, arch makings. Making methods. An overview of major flowers and leaves used in decorations- live and dead/preserved. Methods to increase the longevity and prevention of senescence. Wet and dry methods of preservations. Local case studies – during religious customs and ritual practices.

#### **PRACTICALS7hrs**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Microscopicobservationofinternalstructure of leaf.
- 2. Observationand collection of different types of leaves.
- 3. Ecological variation in leaves.
- 4. Dissectoutdiverse flowers.
- 5. Studentsobservepollinationinactionbyobservingflowersinthecollege campus.
- 6. Organizesymposiumandworkshops onfloraldecoration/bouquet making.
- 7. Visitstolocalfarmsorfloralmarkets.

# SuggestedAssignmentTopics-Theory/Practical

- 1. LeafMorphologyComparativeAnalysis
- 2. LeafFunctionExperiment Report
- 3. LeafDiversityFieldGuide
- 4. TaxonomicClassificationProject
- 5. EcosystemDynamicsCaseStudy
- 6. LeafIdentificationChallenge
- 7. FlowerDissectionLabReport
- 8. PollinatorObservationFieldJournal
- 9. FloweringPlant LifeCycleDiagram
- 10. Flowering Plant Classification Poster
- 11. EconomicImportanceofFlowersPresentation

Sugg	Suggestedreadingsspecific tothemodule.						
Sl.	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule	ModuleNo.					
No							
1	OllertonJ,2020.PollinatorsandPollination:NatureandSociety,Pelagic	4					
	Publishing						
2	Hait,G.,2023.IntroductoryBotanyVol–I,AsianHumanitiesPress, Global net	1, 2, 3,4					
	Publication.						
3	SenKandPGiri,2024.FundamentalBotany,SantraPublicationPvt Ltd	1, 2, 3, 4					
4	DuttaAC,(2000).Aclassbookofbotany,OxfordUniversityPress.	1, 2, 3, 4					
5	Gangulee,S.C.,Das,K.S.,Dutta,C.D.,&Kar,A.K.,(1968).College Botany	1,2, 3, 4					
	Vol. I, II and III. Central Education Enterprises.						
Core	CompulsoryReadings						
1	"BotanyforGardeners:AnIntroductionandGuide"byBrianCapon						
2	"TheBotanyofDesire:APlant's-EyeViewoftheWorld"byMichaelPollan						
3		"PlantSystematics: APhylogeneticApproach" by Walter S. Judd, Christopher S. Campbell,					
	Elizabeth A. Kellogg, and Peter F. Stevens						



4	"Botanyin aDay:The PatternsMethod of PlantIdentification"byThomasJ. Elpel
5	"TheHiddenLifeofTrees:WhatTheyFeel,HowTheyCommunicate—Discoveries from a
	Secret World" by Peter Wohlleben
6	"IndianHerbalogyofNorthAmerica:TheDefinitiveGuidetoNativeMedicinalPlants and
	Their Uses" by Alma R. Hutchens
7	"FlowersofIndia"byDineshValke
8	"TheBookof IndianTrees"byK.C.Sahni
9	"IndianMedicinalPlants:AnIllustratedDictionary"byC.P.Khare
10	Natália O. Leiner, André R.T. Nascimento and Céline Melo Plant Strategies For Seed
	Dispersal In Tropical Habitats: Patterns And Implications - Tropical Biology And
	Conservation Management – Vol. I - Encyclopedia of Life Support Systems (EOLSS)
Core	SuggestedReadings
1	AbrolDP,2012.PollinationBiology:BiodiversityConservationAndAgriculturalProduction,
	Springer.
2	RobertoCaballero,ElizabethV.ReyesandLucaInvernizziTettoni,2012.Decorating with
	Flowers: AStunning Ideas Book for all Occasions, Tuttle Publishing.

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
➤ Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
➤ Collaborative learning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
Reports/ presentations/ demonstrations by the students	10

# Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

- 2 MarksQuestion
- 1. Howdotheblade(lamina),petiole,stipules,andveinscontributetotheexternal morphology of leaves?
- 2. Whatarethe main components of leaf internal anatomy, and how do they facilitateleaf functions?
- 3. Whenmightleavesexhibitdifferenttypes of arrangements such as alternate, opposite, or whorled?
- 4. Whataretheprimaryfunctionsofleaves,includingphotosynthesis,gasexchange, transpiration, storage, and protection?
- 5. Howdosimpleandcompoundleavesdiffer, and what are some examples of each type
- 6. Howdoleaf shape and size serveaskeyidentifyingfeaturesinplant classification?
- 7. Whatare venationpatternsinleaves, and when are they used for classification?
- 8. Whenareapex/baseshapesofleavesimportantinidentifyingplantspecies



- 9. What is the significance of taxonomic classification in identifying plant families and genera?
- 10. Whyare stamen, pistil, petals, and sepals essential reproductive structures in flowers?
- 11. Whendoflowerstypicallyutilizewind, water, insects, and animals for pollination?
- 12. Howdoflowersadapttodifferentpollination mechanisms?
- 13. Whatare the stages of flower development from budto fruit?
- 14. Whyisitimportanttodifferentiatebetweenpollinationandfertilizationinflower reproduction?
- 15. Whendoesseeddevelopmentanddispersaltypicallyoccurinthelifecycleofa flowering plant?
- 16. Howdoadaptationsinfloweringplantscontributetotheirsurvivalandreproduction

# 3MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- 1. Identifyanddescribetheexternalmorphologyofaleaf,includingtheblade(lamina), petiole, stipules, and veins.
- 2. Explain the internal anatomy of a leaf, including the epidermis, mesophyll (palisade andspongy), and stomata.
- 3. Understand the functions of leaves, including photosynthesis, gas exchange, transpiration, storage, and protection.
- 4. Recognizedifferentleaftypes, such as simple and compound leaves.
- 5. Identifyvariousleafshapes,includingelliptical,lanceolate,andovate.
- 6. Describedifferentleafarrangements, such as alternate, opposite, and whorled.
- 7. Differentiatebetweenvariousleafmargins, including entire, serrated, and lobed.
  - 5 MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating)
  - 1. Describeindetailtheexternalmorphologyofaleaf,highlightingthesignificanceof the blade (lamina), petiole, stipules, and veins. Explain how variations in these structures contribute to leaf diversity.
  - 2. Discuss the internal anatomy of a leaf, including the epidermis, mesophyll (palisade andspongy),andstomata. Explainhoweach component facilitates leaf functions such as photosynthesis, gas exchange, and transpiration.
  - 3. Compareandcontrastsimpleandcompoundleaves, providing examples of each type and explaining their structural differences and potential advantages in various environments.
  - 4. Analyze the diversity of leaf shapes, including elliptical, lanceolate, and ovate. Discusstheadaptivesignificanceofdifferentleafshapesinrelationtoenvironmental factors and ecological niches.
  - 5. Evaluate the importance of leaf arrangements, such as alternate, opposite, and whorled,inplantphysiologyandecology. Discusshowdifferentarrangements may reflect adaptations to specific environmental conditions.
  - 6. Explain howleaf shape and size, leaf arrangement, and venation patternsserve askey identifying features in plant classification. Provide examples of how these features are used to classify different plant species.
  - 7. Discussthesignificanceoftaxonomic classification in plant biology, focusing on its role in identifying plant families and genera. Explain how taxonomic classification reflects evolutionary relationships among plants.



- 8. Analyzethefunctionaladaptationsofleavestodifferentenvironmentalconditions, includingstructural modifications and physiological processes. Discuss how these adaptations enhance plant survival and reproduction.
- 9. Evaluate the ecological importance of leaves in ecosystem dynamics, including their roleinprimaryproductivity, nutrient cycling, and habitat provision. Provide examples of how leaves contribute to ecosystem services and biodiversity.
- 10. Discussthepotentialimpactsofenvironmental changes, such asclimate change and habitat loss, on leaf diversity and plant communities. Evaluate strategies for conserving leaf diversity and promoting sustainable plant ecosystems.

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

"A Beginner's Exploration to the World of Leaves and Flowers" provides a gateway to various career paths within the realm of botany, horticulture, and environmental education. Graduatescanfindemploymentasbotanicaltechnicians, gardening assistants, floral designers, and nature educators, utilizing their knowledge of leaves and flowers to contribute to plant research, landscape design, and environmental advocacy.



4	Agrobio	KU2MDCBOT104	
MDC	Semester:2	Hrs/week:3Theory	Credits:3

# **CoursePre-requisite:**

- 1. KnowledgeinBiologyat10<sup>th</sup>Standard
- 2. Abilitytowrite examinationin English

, and

# MappingofCourseOutcomestoPSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	POS8	POS9	POS10	POS11	POS12
CO1	V	<b>V</b>	1									
CO2			V									
CO3				V	V		V					
CO4								V	<b>V</b>			
CO5										$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$

#### CourseDescription

This course explores the variety and variability of plants, animals, and microorganisms used directly or indirectly for food and agriculture. It covers the concepts, importance, and conservationstrategiesofagro-biodiversity, focusing on sustainable agricultural practices and the impact of modern agricultural techniques.

- FirstmodulecoversthefundamentalsofAgro-biodiversity Introduction.
- Thesecondmodule focuses on assessment and Threats to Agrobio diversity.
- ThirdmoduledealswithSustainableAgriculturalPractices
- FourthmodulecoversModernAgricultural Technologies

In addition, this course offers practical sessions on model organisms, providing you with opportunities to explore a wide range of angiosperms and their diversity. By combining theoreticallearningwithhands-onexperiences, the course offers a structure dapproach to comprehending agro-biodiversity, ensuring a holistic understanding of the subject matter.

# **CourseObjectives:**

- 1. Understandtheconceptandcomponentsofagro-biodiversity.
- 2. Recognize the importance of a gro-biodiversity in sustainable a griculture.
- 3. Identifythethreatstoagro-biodiversityand strategies for its conservation.
- 4. Exploretraditionalandmodernagricultural practices and their impactonagro-biodiversity.



Credit			TeachingH	lours	As	sessment	
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75

#### COURSECONTENT

# Module1:IntroductiontoAgro-biodiversity8Hrs

Definitionandscopeofagro-biodiversity, Componentsofagro-biodiversity: Genetic, species, and ecosystem diversity, Historical perspective on the domestication of plants and animals, Importance of Agro-biodiversity- Role in food security and nutrition, Ecological benefits: Soil health, pollination, pest and disease control, Economic and cultural significance. Rice varieties of Kerala and contribution of Cheruvayal Raman.

# Module2: Assessment and Threats to Agrobio diversity 12 Hrs

Methods and tools for measuring agro-biodiversity, Species Richness, Genetic Diversity, Ecosystem Diversity, Agro-Ecological Methods. On-farm conservation vs. ex-situ conservation- On-farm Conservation-definition, advantages, challenges. Ex-situ Conservation: Conservation-definition, advantages, challenges. Modern agricultural practices: Monocultures, use of pesticides and fertilizers, Climate change and its impact, Habitat loss and degradation

#### Module3:SustainableAgriculturalPractices-Organicfarming8Hrs

Agroforestry and Crop rotation and polycultures. Traditional Knowledge and Agrobiodiversity- Indigenous farming practices, Role of traditional knowledge in conservation, Case studies from different regions. PPVFRA and Concept of Genomic Saviours- Shaji -the tuber saver. Praseed Kumar Thayyil and Sunil Kumar M. of Wayanad district. John Josephof Kozhikode district and Vinod E.R of Thrissur district.

Module4.ModernAgriculturalTechnologiesforAgrobiodiversityManagement8HrsGMOs and their impact on agro-biodiversity- Genetic erosion. Agricultural biodiversity management Strategies- Good agricultural practices to manage agricultural biodiversity- Species-based conservation- Area-based conservation- Ecosystem approaches- Creating a supportive environment- Improving the practice of conservation on the ground.

# Module5.SuggestedTheory,experientiallearningandlabpracticals(9hrs):

Theory-5hrs

Successful agro-biodiversity conservation projects. Local initiatives- Kuttiattoor Geotagged Mango. Kannapuramand Kunhimangalam Mango movements. ShimjithThillenkery and Curcuma varieties. Ezhome Rice Project.

#### Practical-4hrs

Field Visits and Practical Work- Visits to local farms, botanical gardens, or research institutions. Hands-on activities: Seed saving, soil health assessment, biodiversity surveys

Sl. No	Title/Author/PublishersoftheBookspecifictothemodule
1	D. I. Jarvis, C. Padoch, and H. D. Cooper- "Agrobiodiversity: Managing Biodiversity in Agricultural Ecosystems"



2	FoodandAgricultureOrganization-"TheRoleofBiodiversityin Agriculture:
	Report of an FAO/UNEP Expert Consultation"
3	P. S. Teng - "Seeds of Sustainability: Lessons from the Birthplace of the Green
	Revolution in Agriculture"
4	S. K. Sharma, K. S. Varaprasad, P. S. S. Rao, S. A. Tarafdar, 2019.
	"Agrobiodiversity Hotspots: Concepts, Conservation and Management"
	Springer.
5	A.K.Kandya, 2015. "Agrobiodiversity and Sustainable Rural
	Livelihoods", Scientific Publishers.
6	P.R.SeshagiriRao,2004.AgrobiodiversityinIndia",ConceptPublishing Company.
7	T. C. James, 2008. "Agricultural Biodiversity, Biotechnology and
	TraditionalKnowledge:BiologicalandLegalCorrelations",Academic
	Foundation.
8	B. S. Dhillon, B. S. Rana, R. K. Tyagi, 2002."Managing Agrobiodiversity:
	Farmers' Changing Perspectives and Institutional Responses in the Hindu
	Kush-Himalayan Region", International Centrefor Integrated Mountain
	Development (ICIMOD).
9	R. S. Rana, R. K. Tyagi, T. J. H. Renault, 1997. "ConservingAgricultural
	Biodiversity: The IPGRI Programme in Asia, the Pacific and Oceania",
	International Plant Genetic Resources Institute (IPGRI).
10	M.S.Swaminathan,1996."AgrobiodiversityandFarmers'Rights",Konark
	Publishers Pvt. Ltd.
11	M.S.Swaminathan,2004."AgrobiodiversityandSustainableAgriculture",
	Academic Foundation.
12	M.S. Swaminathanand S. L. Kochhar, 2000. "Biodiversityand
	Sustainable Food Security: Exploring the Links", Macmillan India.
13	Nayar,NM(2011),"Agrobiodiversity inabiodiversity hotspot:Kerala
	State, India. Itsoriginand status", Genetic Resources and Crop



	Evolution,58(1):55-82
14	Sunil Mani, S M Mohanakumar, V Santhakumar and TAbhilash,
	Conservation of Agrobiodiversity: Lessons from Kerala.
	https://practiceconnect.azimpremjiuniversity.edu.in/conservation-of-
	agrobiodiversity-lessons-from-kerala

TEACHINGLEARNINGSTRATEGIES	MODEOFTRANSACTION
➤ Hands-onexperiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborativelearning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
Reports/ presentations/ demonstrations by the students	10

#### Sample QuestionstotestOutcomes.

#### 2 MarksQuestion

- 1. Whatisagro-biodiversity?
- 2. Whatarelandraces?
- 3. WhenistheInternationalDayfor BiologicalDiversitycelebrated?
- 4. WhendidtheConventiononBiologicalDiversitycome intoforce?
- 5. Whyisagro-biodiversityimportant for food security?
- 6. Whyshouldtraditionalfarmingpracticesbepreserved?
- 7. Howcanfarmerscontribute totheconservationofagro-biodiversity?
- 8. Howdoesclimatechangeimpactagro-biodiversity?

#### 3 MarksQuestions(ApplyingandAnalyzing):

- 1. Explaintheroleofagro-biodiversityinenhancingecosystemservicesinagricultural landscapes.
- 2. Analyzetheimpactofmonoculturepracticesonagro-biodiversityandsuggest alternative practices that could mitigate these impacts.
- 3. Discusshowtraditionalagriculturalknowledgecontributestotheconservation of agro-biodiversity and provide an example.
- 4. Evaluate the effectiveness of in-situ conservation methods for a gro-biodiversity compared to ex-situ conservation. Provide examples to support your evaluation.
- 5. Howdoesagro-biodiversitycontributetoclimatechangemitigationandadaptationin agricultural systems?

#### 5MarksQuestions(EvaluatingandCreating):

1. Evaluatetheimpactofglobalagriculturalpoliciesonagro-biodiversityandpropose



- policy changes that could promote the conservation and sustainable use of agrobiodiversity.
- 2. Design a comprehensive community-based program to enhance agro-biodiversityin a rural agricultural setting. Outline key components, stakeholder roles, and expected outcomes.
- 3. Critically assess the role of modern biotechnology in agro-biodiversity conservation. Include potential benefits and risks, and suggest strategies for integrating biotechnology with traditional conservation methods.
- 4. Evaluate the role of agro-biodiversity in sustainable food systems and propose amodel for integrating agro-biodiversity into urban agriculture.

# EmployabilityfortheCourse/Programme

This foundation course on agro-biodiversity offers students a comprehensive understanding of the intricate relationships between agriculture, biodiversity, and sustainability. By delving intotopics such as genetic diversity, ecosystem services, and conservation strategies, students gain valuable insights into the importance of maintaining diverse agricultural systems for food security and environmental resilience. Armed with this knowledge, graduates are well-prepared to pursue diverse career paths, from a gricultural research and conservation to policy development and sustainable farming practices, thereby contributing significantly to the global efforts towards a more sustainable and biodiverse agricultural future.



5	Botani	Botanical Art		
MDC	Semester: 3	Hrs/week: 3 Theory	Credits: 3	

# **Course Pre-requisite:**

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Understanding of various types of documentations relevant to Botany.
CO2	Skill in Botanical illustrations, Handicraft making, Photography techniques and making of herbarium
CO3	Application of various skills and knowledge in life situations
CO4	Appreciation of the use of plant parts in various handicrafts
CO5	Designing of new handicrafts and illustrations using plants

#### Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$						
CO3							$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO4								$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	
CO5									$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	~	$\sqrt{}$

# **Course Description**

This is an introductory biology course designed for all UG students who are interested in botanical studies in future and presently are having a shallow knowledge in the field of biology. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about botany and its applications as an art.

- First module is dealing with various types scientific illustration including botanical illustrations
- Second module is giving the information on Herbarium making
- Third module is composed of knowledge and understanding of various plant related handicrafts
- Fourth module is giving a direction towards photography.
- *Fifth module is an innovative space for teachers and students.*

This course will provide you opportunities to observe diverse forms of botanical arts along with practical sessions on various forms of botanical art and documentations,

# **Course Objectives:**

- 1. Understanding of the fundamental concepts in classification of plants.
- 2. Concept development in structure and reproduction of lower plants.
- 3. Enable the student to appreciate bio diversity, sustainable development with the help of their core subject and subsidiary subject botany.
- 4. Explore traditional and modern documentation methods in botany.



5. Induce to experiment on the subject in an intensive way to facilitate an interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/entrepreneurship

(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### **COURSE CONTENT**

#### **Module 1: Botanical illustration** 10 Hrs

- 1.1 Scientific illustration- the world of Visual Science. Introduction and history- cave paintings of Paleolithic era. Anatomical illustrations of Herophilus. Botanical illustrations in *Hortus Malabaricus*.
- 1.2. Brief account on various types of scientific illustrations- Natural History illustrations and mappings, Restoration and illustration of extinct species, Forensic reconstruction of facial structures, Botanical illustrations, Models and images for Museum Exhibits, Infographics. Digital 3D models, animations and Videos. AI tools for Scientific illustration. Canva, Inkscape and Vectr.
- 1.3. Types of botanical illustrations. Basic characters and differences between the types-Botanical illustration, Botanical art, Flower paintings and plant portraiture. Tools and techniques. Pencil/Charcoal technique, Lavy ink technology, Water color, Gouache technique, Ecoline and Mixed types
- 1.4. Relevance and Significance of Scientific Illustrations: Advantages of botanical illustration over modern digital documentations and photographs. Linnaean Society of London and Jill Smithies Award.

#### **Module 2: Herbarium art** 6Hrs

- 2.1. Herbarium-Introduction, Types of Herbaria- International, National, Local and Special with examples.
- 2.2. Tools and techniques used in process of making herbaria- Field visits and specimen collection, preparation, pressing, drying, poisoning, mounting, identification, labelling, cataloguing and storage.
- 2. 3. Major herbariums in India & world: Role and Importance of Herbarium. -Scientific & Aesthetic.
- 2.4. Merits and Demerits of conventional Herbaria. Electronic / Digital herbarium- merits and demerits

#### Module 3:Plants and Handicrafts8Hrs

- 3.1 An introduction to relevance of plants in Handicraft making- Timber and non timber plants.
- 3.2. Conventional and modern innovative techniques and types of Handicrafts. Major plant parts used in handicraft making case studies root, stem, leaf, inflorescence, Flower, Fruit and Seeds. Vegetable printing and carving. Seed jewellery.
- 3.3., Interior decoration- various styles and their comparative account. Domestic, office, industry. Conventional occasions of interior decoration using plants. Modern life style and importance of plants in decoration.
- 3.4. Plant based handicraft industry in Kerala- conventional and modern. Major plants and their parts used in Handicraft making- Socio-economic relevance.

#### Module 4. Botanical Photography 12Hrs

4.1 History and Basics of photography, Basic principles of different camera with an emphasis



to parts, basic function, aperture and shutter speed, auto and manual focus.

- 4.2. Digital photography-Introduction. Factors that influence the quality of photo. Resolution and Pixel, Lens quality, Capture medium and Capture format- A comparative account on various factors.
- 4.3, Types of cameras used in science and research. SLR and DSLR camera. Scientific photography-photomicrography. Digital photo editing-Photoshop. Understanding different file formats-TIFF, JPEG. Applications in research.
- 4.4 Aesthetics of photography. Important photographic journals.

#### **Module 5. TEACH SPACE9Hrs**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

# Theory 3Hrs

Microscopic photography and videography; Microphotography and Photomicrography Animation tools for cartoon making

#### **Practical 6Hrs**

- 1. Preparation of 5 scientific illustrations of plants
- 2. Preparation of 5 herbarium sheets and making one wall framed herbarium
- 3. Preparation of different handicrafts from plant parts (minimum 5)
- 4. Vegetable carving and printing hands on experience
- 5. Microscopic photo taking sessions and learn basic picture taking using a digital camera
- 6. Photo editing using Adobe photoshop, using animation tool for plant growth description and seed germination and development
- 7. Leaf area determination using any mobile application soft ware

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Botanical illustrations
- 2. Various formats of image storage and their characteristics
- 3. Photography basic aesthetics
- 4. Digital photo editing
- 5. LASER leaf printing

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Botanical illustrations
- 2. Photography- Scenic and Microscopic
- 3. Digital photo editing
- 4. Science Poster making
- 5. Seed jewelry making

SI. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module			
1	Adams, B., (2022). Botanical illustrations: Valuable reference material for anyone			
	interested in botany and nature.			
2	Blunt, W., and Stearn W. T., (2015). The Art of Botanical Illustration: An			
	Illustrated History.			
3	Bridson Dm and L Forman. (2014). Herbarium Handbook			
4	Datta S K, (2015). Dry flowers technology: Dehydration of flowers, foliages and			
4	floral craft			
5	Gale L A, (2018). Botanical illustration: The complete guide. The Crowood Press			
5	Ltd;			
6	Guner, I., 2019. Botanical Illustration from life, Editorial Parramon, Barcelona.			



7	Gurdal Pamuklu, A., & Dursin, A., (2016). Botanical illustration techniques, Global Journal on Humanites & Social Sciences. [Online]. 03, pp 298-302. Available from: <a href="http://sproc.org/ojs/index.php/pntsbs">http://sproc.org/ojs/index.php/pntsbs</a>							
8	Hirsch, R.J (2017): Seizing the light: A social and Aesthetic history of photography. Routiedge.							
9	http://www.ibiblio.org/unc-biology/herbarium/courses/chpt31.html							
10	https://bsi.gov.in							
11	https://magazines.feedspot.com/nature_photography_magaz							
12	https://startupmission.kerala.gov.in/							
13	https://www.kew.org/							
14	https://www.pinterest.com/punkgirlabby/plant-crafts/							
15	https://www.princeton.edu/~ota/disk3/1984/8430/843009.PD							
16	https://www.researchgate.net/publication/355574340_Plant_image							
17	https://www.startupindia.gov.in/							
18	Jain, S K and RR Rao (2016). Handbook of field and herbarium methods							
19	King, C., 2022. The Kew Book of Botanical illustration, Search Press.							
20	Massey, J.R. (1974). Chapter 31: The Herbarium. In: Vascular Plant Systemics by A.E. Radford, W.D. Dickison, J.R. Massey & C.R. Bell). Harper & Row Publishers.							
21	Pandya G., MP Ranjan and Nilam Iyer (1986). Bamboo and cane crafts of Northeast India. Development Commissioner of Handicrafts, Govt. of India, National Crafts Museum.							
22	Peterson B (2009). Understanding close-up photography. Amphoto books.							
23	Rix, M., 2018. The Golden Age of Botanical Art, Welbeck Publishing Group, ISBN: 9780233005423							
24	Taylor D, Lowe P, Sanders P and Hallet T, (2015). Digital photography complete course, DK.							
25	Thiers, B. M, (202). Herbarium: The quest to preserve and classify the worlds plants							
26	Woodin C and Jess R, Botanical Art Techniques, Timber press.							
27	Yadav, S.S. (2020). Herbarium: Historical account, significance, preparation techniques and management issues. <i>Plant archives</i> , 20(1), page:2915–2926.							

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
➤ Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
Collaborative learning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicalsessions with demonstrations
	and hands on experiences

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks	
End Semester Evaluation ESE		
University Examination		
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA		
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10	
Writing assignment	5	



• Reports/ pr	resentations/ demonstrations by the students	10
---------------	--	----

# Sample Questions to test Outcomes.

#### 2 Marks Question

- 1. Define herbarium.
- 2. How do botanical illustrations differ from botanical art?
- 3. List any four factors influence digital photo quality.
- 4. Name any two major herbaria and their significance.
- 5. What are the key steps in herbarium specimen preparation?
- 6. What are the main types of herbaria?
- 7. What is the significance of Paleolithic cave paintings in scientific illustration?
- 8. What role did Herophilus play in the history of anatomical illustrations?

#### 6 Marks Questions

- 1. Analyze the role of plants in interior decoration across various styles and settings.
- 2. Describe different types of herbaria, and cite examples.
- 3. Describe the primary types of scientific illustrations
- 4. Describe the types of cameras and digital file formats used in science and research.
- 5. Evaluate how does the digital herbaria enhance botanical research and education.
- 6. What is *Hortus Malabaricus*? Add a note on the influence of this work in modern botanical illustration?
- 7. Write an account on the socio-economic relevance of plant-based handicrafts in Kerala.

#### 7 Marks Questions

- 1. Describe the primary types of scientific illustrations. Add a note on the differences between botanical art and botanical illustrations.
- 2. Describe the tools and techniques used in the process of making herbaria. Add a note on any two major herbaria in India and their significance.
- 3. Examine the plant-based handicraft industry in Kerala, focusing on its traditional and modern aspects.
- 4. Explain digital photography and factors influencing photo quality.
- 5. Write an account on the advantages and disadvantages of conventional herbaria over digital herbaria.
- 6. Describe various types of conventional and modern innovative techniques in Handicrafts.

#### 14 Marks Questions

- 1. Analyze the various types of scientific illustrations and their significance in modern science.
- 2. Compare and contrast the different types of botanical illustrations, focusing on their characteristics and techniques.
- 3. Describe the conventional and modern techniques in handicraft making using plant parts.
- 4. Discuss the evolution of scientific illustration from Paleolithic cave paintings to the anatomical drawings of Herophilus and the botanical illustrations in the *Hortus Malabaricus*.
- 5. Write an account on the history and basic principles of photography.

# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the challenging, for both teachers and students, and innovative course which is very helpful in understanding the diverse forms of plant utilization, mixed with the aesthetics and skill of the students to achieve the heights of entrepreneurship and self-employment and thereby provides a gateway to various career paths within the realm of botany.



6	Introductory Course on	Applications of Botany	KU3MDCBOT106
MDC	Semester: 3	Hrs/week: 3 Theory	Credits: 3

# **Course Pre-requisite:**

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Course Outcomes				
CO1	Understanding of various terms related to applied fields of Botany.				
CO2	Understanding various processes involved in applications of Botany				
CO3	Application of various knowledge in applied botany in the enhancement of life skills.				
CO4	Appreciation of the works of botanists and farmers in the sustenance of human population.				
CO5	Development of various innovations in the studies processes.				

#### Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$						
CO3							$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$		
CO4								$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	
CO5									$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$

# **Course Description**

This is a general foundation course in botany course designed for all UG students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge regarding various applications of botany which is relevant in all aspects of human life.

- First module is giving an introductory idea regarding the plant life and its common uses in human life.
- Second module is helping the stake holder to get a knowledge on various applications of botany in agriculture.
- Third module deals with the applications of botany in the field of forestry.
- Fourth module is a module for the applications in environmental science, especially on pollution management and biofuel production.

This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse applications of plants in forestry agriculture and environmental science.

#### **Course Objectives:**

- 1. Understanding of the fundamental applications of botany various applied fields and human life.
- 2. Concept development in new fields of application.
- 3. Enable the student to appreciate bio diversity, sustainable development with the help of their core subject and subsidiary subject botany.



- 4. Explore traditional and modern applications of botany.
- 5. Induce to experiment on the subject in an intensive way to facilitate an interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/entrepreneurship

(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### **COURSE CONTENT**

#### **Module1: Introduction10Hrs**

- 1.1 Introduction, objective and importance of applied botany. History and evolution of botany. Various disciplines of botany and their applications to human welfare
- 1.2 Relation of plants to man and relation with other services- Cereals, Millets, Legumes, oil seed crops, forage crops, commercial crops, plantation crops, beverages crops, spices and condiments
- 1.3. Basic knowledge on plant growth- Plant propagation methods. Various irrigation methods. Fertilizers and nutrients required for plant growth
- 1.4 Basic knowledge on plant reproduction. Flowers /inflorescences- Parts of the flower, Types of pollination and pollinators. Seed setting, collection and storage.

# Module 2:Agriculture and Botany 14Hrs

- 2.1. Soil fertility and Plants: Biological Nitrogen Fixation Symbiotic Nitrogen Fixation in Legumes, Azolla. Green manuring and Biofertilizers. Crop rotation. Herbicides and insecticides from Plants and microbes. Microbial herbicides, bacterial insecticides, entomopathogenic fungi.
- 2.2. Modern agriculture practices: Scientific farming and Organic farming. Polyhouse and Precision farming, Various types of soil less cultures and hydroponics. Seed manipulation for enhancement of germination.
- 2.3. Branches of Horticulture: Horticulture: definition and role in human welfare. Various types and their significance. Olericulture.Pomology.Viticulture.Floriculture.Turf Management.Arboriculture.
- 2.4. Plant tissue culture: Definition, types- callus culture, anther culture and embryo culture. and importance. rDNA Technology for insect resistance- Bt Cotton: for quality enhancement- Golden Rice and Flavr Savr tomato.

# Module 3: Forestry and Botany6Hrs

- 3.1 Forestry and branches of forestry. Significance of forests. Forests and Human welfare/
- 3.2. Forest types in India.tropical forest, subtropical forest, temperate forest and northern coniferous forest India is a megadiversity centre. Hot spots in India.
- 3.3. Timber products
- 3.4. Non timber products from forests with plant origin- honey, resin, gums, latex,

# Module 4. Environmental Science and Botany6Hrs

- 4.1. Various types of pollution and their impact on plants. Plants as pollution reducers- Green belt and green corridors. Bioremediation. Phytoremediation- Phytoextraction, phytostabilization, rhizofiltration.
- 4.2 Carbon foot print. Carbon Sequestration and Plants. Algae for the reduction of urban pollution-case study. Biodegradable plastics. Potent plant resources of bioplastics.
- 4.3. Plants as biofuels: significance, biodiesel, potent crops/algae for biofuel production, Agricultural waste management Waste minimization, utilization of agricultural wastes-biocomposting and biogas production.
- 4.4. IUCN and Red Data book. Threatened and Endangered plants of India.



#### **Module 5.TEACH SPACE 9Hrs**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

# **Theory 2Hrs**

Various case studies on recent application of plants in environmental science, agriculture and forestry.

#### **Practical 7Hrs**

- 1. Documentation of local plants with applications in human life
- 2. Data collection on red listed plants
- 3. Visit to various waste management systems
- 4. Documentation of the practical works videos, microscopic photographs and other drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Agroforestry
- 2. Botany and Agriculture
- 3. Botany and forestry
- 4. Botany and Environmental Science

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Practicing composting for domestic purposes
- 2. Collection and documentation of NTFP

Sl. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
1	Becca H, 2015. Plants Pollen and Pollinators, Collins. ISBN: 9780008163853.
2	Das K, 2025. Economic Botany. Mahaveer Publications
3	Dave R, 2022. Morphology of Flowering Plants. Lambert Academic Publishing
4	Khillar A K, 2024. History of Botany. Prashas Research Consulting Pvt Ltd.
5	Kumar N, 2021. Introduction to Horticulture. Medtech.
6	Malwa A S, 2025. Advanced Fundamentals of Agriculture (2 Vols), Narendra Publishing House
7	Manikandan K and Prabhu S, 2023. Indian Forestry. Jain Brothers.
8	Morton A G, 1981. History of Botanical Science: An Account of the Development of
	Botany from Ancient Times to the Present Day. Academic Press
9	Pandey B P, 1999. Economic Botany. S Chand Publications.
10	Prasad R L, 2012. Essentials of Economic Botany. Med Tech.
11	Reddy S R and Nagamani C, 2024. Introduction to Forestry. Kalyani Publishers
12	Sett R, 2012. Environmental Science a botanical and forestry perspective. Narendra Publishing House
13	Singh J, 2018. Fundamentals of Horticulture. Kalyani Publishers
14	Singh R and Singh B K, 2020.Text book on Horticulture. New India Publishing Agency, ISBN: 9789389571776.
15	Walker, T. 2020. Pollination the enduring relationship between plant and pollinator. Princeton University Press.
16	Weberling F, 1992. The Morphology of Flowers and Inflorescences, Cambridge University Press.

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
➤ Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborative learning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals



ASSESSMENT RUBRICS					
End Semester Evaluation ESE					
University Examination	50				
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA	25				
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10				
Writing assignment	5				
Laboratory /FIELD reports	5				
<ul> <li>Viva Voce</li> </ul>	5				

# Sample Questions to test Outcomes.

## 2 Marks Question

- 1. Define green corridor.
- 2. Differentiate flowers and inflorescences.
- 3. Enlist the botanical name of any two medicinal plants.
- 4. Explain the significance of anther culture.
- 5. Give an account on cereals and their significance.
- 6. Give any two examples for biodiesel yielding plants.
- 7. Name any two biodiversity hotspots in India.
- 8. Name any two methods of plant propagation using stem.
- 9. What are forage crops? Give an example.
- 10. What is Azolla's role in agriculture?

#### 6 Marks Questions

- 1. India is a megadiversity centre. Explain with evidences.
- 2. Give an account on different types of non-timber forest products of Kerala.
- 3. Write down the basic principles of phytoremediation.
- 4. Give a detailed account on biodegradable plastics.
- 5. Write down the salient features of mangrove forests India.

#### 7 Marks Questions

- 1. Explain about the types of forests in India.
- 2. Give an account on various strategies to manage agricultural waste.
- 3. What is red data book? Explain the significance.
- 4. Define Carbon sequestration and describe its role in modern environmental management.
- 5. What are the features of Flavr Savr tomato and describe its significance.

## 14 Marks Questions

- 1. Give an account on different types of forest products in India.
- 2. Explain in detail on the types of forests in India.
- 3. Use of plants in environmental pollution management is inevitable. Explain with examples.
- 4. Modern horticultural practices are changing spontaneously. Explain the salient features of any five modern agricultural practices.
- 5. Nitrogen fixation and related processes are very much significant in scientific agriculture. Explain in detail.

## **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the basic courses which is very helpful in understanding the diverse applications of plant life. It may help students to initiate various startups and self-employment opportunities in the nera future itself.



7	Microscopy and Visual	isation Tools in Biology	KU3MDCBOT107
MDC	Semester: 3	Hrs/week: 3 Theory	Credits: 3

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Explain the principles and applications of light and electron microscopy in plant sciences.
CO2	Understand the fundamentals of sample preparation for light and electron microscopy.
CO3	Understand the basic parts of microscope, both light and electron microscopy.
CO4	Create a scientific enthusiasm about the morphological and anatomical variation that exist among plants.
CO5	Understand how to use visualisation tools in plant systematics, anatomy, and morphology
CO6	Be familiar with the principles of digital imaging and image analysis used in the field of Botany

## Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$						
CO3							~	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
CO4								$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	
CO5									<b>V</b>	V	V	V
CO6										$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$

# **Course Description**

This is a GFC course designed for all UG students for imparting the knowledge on microscopy, both theoretical and practical. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge on this important tool of biology for the study of diverse life forms.

- *First module is a general introduction to the basic principles of microscopy.*
- Second module delves into the world of light microscopy, giving an idea on basic principles and also on various types of light microscopy.
- Third module is dealing with the basic principles and procedures in electron microscopy.
- Fourth module is an advanced module on visualization tools and image formation principles.

This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse imaging techniques in biology,

#### **Course Objectives:**

1. Understanding of basic terms and principles of microscopy.



- 2. Skill in working of microscopes for different applications
- 3. Skill in enhancing the image contrast and clarity
- 4. Enthusiasm to work with electron microscope

(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### Module1:Introduction to microscopy and visualization techniques 10Hrs

Basic parts, principles of image formation in microscopy. Importance of direct and diffracted light in image formation. Types of microscopes and their uses. Simple microscope.Compound microscope.Electron microscope.Stereomicroscope.Scanning probe microscope.Importance and applications of microscopy in biology, Fundamentals of digital imaging and image analysis-Conversion of analog to Digital image – merits and demerits.

## Module 2:Light microscopy 10 Hrs

Principles and applications, Sample preparation, Slide preparation for plant anatomy, Microscopy for plant morphology. Protocol for Light Microscopy. Types of light microscopy: Bright field, Darkfield, Phase contrast, Differential interference. Sample preparation for various light microscopy. Visualization and documentation tools used in Light microscopy. Micrometry. Various types of errors in image formation in light microscopy- Chromic aberration and Spherical aberration. Deconvolution in light microscopy.

#### **Module 3: Electron microscopy 9Hrs**

Principles and applications, preparing samples for electron microscopy, Imaging of ultrastructure of different plant cells, Types of electron microscopy- SEM and TEM and their comparison. Merits and Demerits of Electron microscopy.

### **Module 4. Image analysis and visualization 7Hrs**

Fundamentals of image analysis, Image analysis techniques for plant systematics and anatomy, Visualisation tools for plant morphology and development, Crowdsourcing-based visualisation and analysis methods

#### **Module 5. TEACH SPACE9 Hrs**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

#### Theory 3Hrs

Various visualization applications available for biomedical studies

Basic principles and applications of X ray and various Scanning and imaging techniques

## **Practical 6Hrs**

- 1. Visit to labs with various imaging facilities
- 2. Demonstration of various microscopic techniques
- 3. Parts of Simple and Compound microscope

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

1. Light microscopy



- 2. Electron microscopy
- 3. History of microscopy
- 4. Principles of different microscopy
- 5. Applications of Microscopy

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Demonstration of Parts of microscope
- 2. Documentation of different parts in various types of microscopy
- 3. Micrometry
- 4. Microscopic photography
- 5. Demonstration of microtomy
- 6. Camera lucida drawings

Sl. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
1	Chandler, D E and Roberson, R W, 2009. Bioimaging: current concepts in LM & EM 1st Edn.
	Jones & Bartlett Publishers, ISBN 978-0-7637-3874-7
2	Croft W J, 2006. Under the microscope, A brief history of microscopy. World Scientific Pub
	Co Inc
3	Fournier, M. 1996. The fabric of life: Microscopy in the seventeenth century. Johns Hopkins
	University Press.
4	Fulekar M H and Pandey B, 2013. Bioinstrumentation, Tech Sar Pvt Ltd
5	Rost, F and Oldfield, R, 2000. Photography with a Microscope. Cambridge: University Press.
6	Spector, D L and Goldman, R D, 2006, Basic Methods in Light Microscopy Cold Spring Harbor
	Lab Press, ISBN 978-0879-69751-8
	Thomas, C. and Woolnough, L. 2014. Understanding and using the light microscope. Milton
7	Contact Ltd.
8	Veerakumari L, Bioinstrumentation, MJP Publishers
9	Watkins, S C and Croix, C M, 2013. Imaging and Microscopy Wiley, ISBN 978-1-118-04431-5
10	Webster J G, 2003. Bioinstrumentation, Wiley.
11	White, G. W, 1966. Introduction to microscopy. Butterworth.
12	Woolnough, L. 2010. Understanding and using the Stereomicroscope. Q.M.C

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
Collaborative learning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
Laboratory reports	5
Viva Voce	5

**Sample Questions to test Outcomes.** 



#### 2 Marks Question

- 1. How does a compound microscope differ from a simple microscope?
- 2. List out the major differences between image magnification and resolution?
- 3. What are the advantages of using a scanning electron microscope (SEM)?
- 4. What is the purpose of the diaphragm in a microscope?

#### 6 Marks Questions

- 1. Explain the principle and main components of a compound microscope.
- 2. Give an account on light controlling techniques used in light microscopy.
- 3. What are the major differences between SEM and TEM
- 4. Write an account on the principles and components of a scanning tunneling microscope (STM)?
- 5. Write down the salient features and significance of stereo microscope.
- 6. Describe the general steps involved in preparing plant tissue samples for microscopic examination. Emphasize the importance of each step in preserving cellular structures.

#### 7 Marks Questions

- 1. Compare and contrast the features and application of Light microscopy and Electron microscopy.
- 2. Discuss the challenges faced during sample preparation for light microscopy.
- 3. Define chromatic aberration and spherical aberration in the context of light microscopy. Discuss their causes and methods to correct or minimize these errors.
- 4. Compare and contrast the two types of light microscopy: bright-field and phase contrast.
- 5. Evaluate the impact of different mounting media on the clarity and longevity of plant tissue slides under light microscopy.

# 14 Marks Questions

- 1. Compare and contrast simple and compound microscopes.
- 2. Describe the working principle of an electron microscope and its applications in biological research.
- 3. Discuss the importance of microscopy in biological research, including its role in cell biology and microbiology.
- 4. Compare and contrast the various types of light microscopy and highlight their advantages and limitations in observing plant tissues.
- 5. Outline the procedure for preparing microscope slides of plant tissues.

## **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the courses that gives a foundation for the microscopic techniques through which a student can move forward through several career paths and enterpreneurships.



8	Biodiversity of Ker	Biodiversity of Kerala and Ecotourism					
SEC	Semester: 4	Hrs/week: 3 Theory	Credits: 3				

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course Ou	Course Outcomes					
CO1	Assess the geographic, climatic, and ecological factors contributing to Kerala's rich biodiversity					
CO2	Evaluate Conservation Efforts					
CO3	Identify endemic and threatened plant and animal species in Kerala					
CO4	Design Sustainable Ecotourism Plans after the study of community based ecotourism projects in Kerala					

# **Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos**

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$									
CO2			$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$						
CO3							$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO4								V	V	V	V	

# **Course Description**

This is a GFC SEC course designed for the fourth semester students of UG programmes.

- First module is giving a basic knowledge on biodiversity of Kerala.
- Second module is a detailed account on flora and fauna of Kerala with case studies on endemic and invasive species
- Third module is giving theoretical knowledge of Ecotourism.
- Fourth module is directing the designing of ecotourism projects.

This course will provide you opportunities to observe diverse forms of flora and fauna in major ecosystems of Kerala and also helps to plan ecotourism projects.

#### **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To explore the unique biodiversity of Kerala, emphasizing its flora, fauna, and ecosystems.
- 2. To understand the principles and practices of ecotourism and its role in sustainable development.
- 3. To analyze the interrelationship between biodiversity conservation and tourism.
- 4. To examine case studies of ecotourism initiatives in Kerala.

(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	



## Module 1: Introduction to Kerala's Biodiversity 9 hrs

- 1.1. Kerala's Geography and Climate- Major ecosystems: Western Ghats, wetlands, coastal areas, and backwaters.
- 1.2. Kerala's Tropical monsoon climate; Geographic and climatic factors influencing Kerala's biodiversity.
- 1.3. Major Biodiversity Areas- Silent Valley National Park, Agasthyamala Biosphere Reserve, Shendurney Wildlife Sanctuary, Ashtamudi Lake and Mangrove ecosystems.
- 1.4. Major threats to Kerala's biodiversity- Habitat loss and fragmentation (Case Study: Silent valley Movement) Invasive alien Species (Case study: plant-*Mikania micrantha* and animal- African snail)

#### Module 2: Flora and Fauna of Kerala 9 hrs

- 2.1. Flora- Endemic plant species, RET plants of Kerala. Medicinal plants of Kerala and their uses. Major Mangrove plants and their allies. (Case Study: *Strobilantheskunthianus* (Neela Kurinji)
- 2.2. Fauna- Endemic fauna of Kerala Nilgiri tahr, Indian elephant, lion-tailed macaque, Great hornbill (Case study: *Nasikabatrachussahyadrensis*)
- 2.3. Conservation Status: red data book and IUCN. IUCN Red Listed species from Kerala.
- 2.4. Biodiversity Hotspots- Western Ghats as a global biodiversity hotspot; Endemic species and ecosystems. Western Ghat as World heritage site.

### Module 3: Ecotourism: Concepts and Practices 9 hrs

- 3.1. Definition and Principles- Sustainable tourism, Community involvement and empowerment
- 3.2. Ecotourism Models- Community-based ecotourism; Nature reserves and wildlife sanctuaries.
- 3.3. Case Studies of Ecotourism: Thenmala Ecotourism and Periyar Wildlife Sanctuary, Community based Adavi and Kadalundi
- 3.4. Impacts of Ecotourism- Positive impacts-Economic benefits: Employment, infrastructure development; Environmental awareness and conservation funding. Negative impacts-Environmental degradation: Pollution, habitat disturbance; Cultural impacts: Displacement, loss of traditions

#### Module 4: Designing Sustainable Ecotourism Models 9 hrs

- 4.1. Planning and Development- Site selection and feasibility studies, Infrastructure and facilities
- 4.2. Community Participation- Stakeholder engagement, Capacity building and training
- 4.3. Monitoring and Evaluation- Indicators of sustainability, Feedback mechanisms and adaptive management
- 4.4. Future Perspectives: Emerging trends in ecotourism; Role of technology and digital platforms in promoting sustainable tourism

#### Module 5. TEACH SPACE 9 Hrs

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

Theory 2Hrs

Aaralam Wild life sanctuary as a place of Ecotourism; Madayippara – a biodiversity centre.

Practical 7 Hrs

- 1. Preparation of field visit reports by visiting any two ecotourism initiatives
- 2. Conduct of Photoexhibition focusing on ecotourism
- 3. Reels and video documentary preparation on ecotourism

#### **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Botanical illustrations
- 2. Various formats

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Poster making
- 2. Seed jewelry making



# **Suggested Readings**

SI. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Books and online resources
1	Biodiversity Documentation For Kerala Part 1-11, KFRI
2	K P Laladhas , Preetha N & Oommen V Oommen, Biodiversity Richness of Kerala, KSBB.
3	K.V. Sankaran, T.A.Suresh, T.V.Sajeev, Invasive Plants of Kerala, KSBB.
4	Kerala Tourism Development Corporation, EcotourismIn Kerala: A Gateway To Nature And Sustainability
5	N. Sasidharan, Common Trees of Kerala, KSBB.
6	P Sujanapal& N Sasidharan, Handbook On Mangroves And Mangrove Associates Of Kerala, KSBB.
7	Rajani P, A Study on Ecotourism in Kerala, Lambert Academic Publishing, ISBN-13: 978-620-6-75176-2.
8	Sustainable Development of Tourism in India: A Case Study of Kerala ISBN-13: 978-3639511284.
9	T.M. Manoharan, S.D. Biju, T.S. Nayar, and P.S. Easa, 1999. Silent Valley: Whispers of Reason
10	Vishnu S and Gayathri M S, Eco-Tourism Projects in Kerala, Thrift Books. ISBN-13: 9780993885341.

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Collaborative learning-Group	Lecturing
discussion	> ICT
Field Visits	Demonstrations
Documentaries	

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS		
End Semester Evaluation ESE		
University Examination		
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA		
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10	
Writing assignment	5	
Field visit reports	5	
Presentations/ demonstrations	5	

# Sample Questions to test Outcomes.

## 2 Marks Questions

- 1. What are the major ecosystems found in Kerala?
- 2. Explain the significance of Kerala's tropical monsoon climate to its biodiversity.
- 3. Name two major biodiversity areas in Kerala and their importance.
- 4. What is the Silent Valley Movement, and why was it significant?
- 5. Identify two invasive species in Kerala and their impact on local ecosystems.
- 6. Define 'endemic species' and provide an example from Kerala.
- 7. What does 'RET' stand for in relation to plant species, and why is it important?
- 8. Mention one medicinal plant native to Kerala and its traditional use.



- 9. List two endemic animal species found in Kerala.
- 10. What is the IUCN Red List, and how does it relate to Kerala's fauna?

#### **6 Marks Questions**

- 1. Assess the threats posed by invasive species like Mikania micrantha and the African snail to Kerala's native ecosystems.
- 2. Define ecotourism and explain its core principles, emphasizing sustainable tourism and community involvement.
- 3. Describe the ecological importance of Kerala's backwaters and their role in supporting local biodiversity.
- 4. Describe the key steps involved in planning and developing a sustainable ecotourism site, including site selection and feasibility studies.
- 5. Describe the unique flowering cycle of Strobilantheskunthiana (Neelakurinji) and its cultural significance in Kerala.
- 6. Evaluate the impact of habitat loss and fragmentation on Kerala's biodiversity, citing the Silent Valley Movement as a case study.
- 7. Examine the conservation status of the Nilgiri Tahr and the Lion-tailed Macaque in Kerala.
- 8. Examine the environmental and cultural impacts of ecotourism, highlighting both positive and negative aspects.
- 9. Explain how Kerala's tropical monsoon climate influences its diverse flora and fauna.
- 10. Explain the role of monitoring and evaluation in ensuring the sustainability of ecotourism projects, focusing on indicators and feedback mechanisms.

#### 7 Marks Questions

- 1. Discuss the concept of community-based ecotourism and its significance in promoting environmental conservation.
- 2. Discuss the importance of community participation in ecotourism, outlining strategies for stakeholder engagement and capacity building.
- 3. Discuss the major ecosystems of Kerala and their significance in maintaining the state's biodiversity.
- 4. Discuss the significance of Kerala's mangrove ecosystems and their role in coastal biodiversity conservation.
- 5. Evaluate the economic benefits of ecotourism, focusing on employment generation and infrastructure development.
- 6. Give an account on the endemic plant species of Kerala and their ecological roles.
- 7. Identify emerging trends in ecotourism, particularly the use of technology and digital platforms in promoting sustainable tourism.
- 8. Outline the role of nature reserves and wildlife sanctuaries in ecotourism, with examples from Kerala.
- 9. Propose a model for a sustainable ecotourism initiative in Kerala, integrating the principles of conservation, community involvement, and economic viability.
- 10. Write an account on the importance of Kerala's wetlands in supporting migratory bird populations and their conservation status.

### 14 Marks Questions

- 1. Evaluate the ecological significance of Kerala's major ecosystems and discuss the factors influencing their biodiversity.
- 2. Discuss the role of community-based ecotourism in Keralaand assess their impact on local communities and conservation efforts.
- 3. Analyze the positive and negative impacts of ecotourism in Kerala. Use case studies to illustrate your points.
- 4. Propose a sustainable ecotourism model for a selected region in Kerala.
- 5. Examine the future perspectives of ecotourism in Keralaand their potential to promote sustainable tourism.



# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

This course is a GFC SEC course that encourages the stakeholder to observe various places in Kerala on an ecological perspective and helps to develop an ecotourism plan.



9	FLORAL AR	FLORAL ART BUSINESS		
SEC	Semester: 4	Hrs/week: 3 Theory	Credits: 3	

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Understand the scope of floral art business and to study different styles of floral arrangement
CO2	Application of different floral arts into daily life events
CO3	Basic idea on floriculture business
CO4	Enthusiasm to earn practical skills in floral and vegetable art.

## Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$						
CO3							$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
CO4								$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	

# **Course Description**

This is a general foundation course SEC in botany designed for UG all students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about various floral art forms and its business aspects.

- First module is dealing with various floral art forms in this era.
- Second module is unravelling the diverse forms of floral arts specific to various events and its significance in daily and corporate modes of human life.
- Third module is helping to study the floriculture as agriculture, business and industry.
- Fourth module delves into the cultural heritage of India in floral arts.

This course will also provide opportunities to go through various first hand experiences on floral arts.

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To acquire basic knowledge on different types of floral arts, processing and packaging
- 2. To acquire the basics of doing floriculture business
- 3. To equip the students for commercial propagation for getting self-employment and for giving employment to others
- 4. To understand the scope of floral art business and to study different styles of floral arrangement
- 5. To develop practical skills in floral and vegetable art.



Credit			TeachingH	lours	As	sessment	
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P Total		CCA	ESE	Total
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75

## **Module 1: Introduction to Floral Arts 10hrs**

- 1.1.Flowers and inflorescences: basic parts of flowers and inflorescences, variation in longevity among different flowers, Major flowers and inflorescences used in floral art.
- 1.2. Floral Materials and Tools: Introduction to various flowers, foliage, and essential tools used in floral design. Popular foliage species cultivated for floral arrangement.
- 1.3.**Principles of Floral Design**: Balance, proportion, harmony, unity, rhythm, focal point, and scale. Understanding color schemes, textures, and composition in floral arrangements. Drying and preservation of flowers, Longevity enhancement of cut flowers
- 1.4.Flower arrangement types (Classical, Contemporary, European, Ikebana). Essential tools and materials used in flower arrangement.

# Module 2: Types of Floral designs and arts for specific events 9 hrs

- 2.1. Major events in common man's life where floral art is having importance: from birth to death.Indoor and Outdoor flower arrangements.
- 2.2. Funeral and Sympathy Floral Designs: Designing appropriate arrangements for funerals and sympathy occasions.
- 2.3. Wedding and Cultural events- major parts and types of designs essential for wedding. Cultural events/ occasions that require floral art.
- 2.4. Holiday and Seasonal Floral Designs: Creating designs for various holidays and seasons. Floral Arrangements for Corporate clients/ exhibitions. Creating large-scale floral installations for events and exhibitions.

## Module 3:Floriculture as agriculture, business and industry, 9Hrs

- a. Floriculture in India: cut flowers, loose flowers, cut foliages, potted plants,
- b. Steps in starting floriculture business (planning, developing innovative ideas, identifying demand, marketing strategies, taking permits etc). Online and offline floral business. Kerala Start UP mission.
- c. Value Addition: Processing flowers into products like oils, perfumes, and dried arrangements.
- d. Sustainability Practices: Eco-friendly cultivation and certification standards

## Module 4.India's Cultural Significance of Flowers 8

- 4.1. Types of bouquets, garland, gajra, veni and rangoli used in India.
- 4.2. Major flowers used in floral offerings in various temples. Flower carpet (pookkalam) of Kerala. Phool Walon Ki Sair of Delhi.
- 4.3. Wild flowers in floral art. Dry flower industry and vegetable carving.
- 4.4. Floral embroidery and Paintings in India. Chikankari of Lucknow. Phool Patti of Rampur.

#### **Module 5. TEACH SPACE (9hrs):**

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.



# Theory 4 hrs

Advanced Topics in Floriculture: Biotechnology Applications: Advanced Propagation Techniques:Climate Change Adaptation: Strategies for coping with environmental changes.

#### **Practicals 5 hrs**

- 1. Visit to floriculture industries
- 2. Exhibition of various types of floral decorations by the students: Dry flower preparation; Bouquets preparation; Wild flower arrangement; Vegetable carving; Preparation of garland, gajra, veni, rangoli etc.

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Floral art
- 2. Features of a bouquet
- 3. Various floral arts
- 4. Flower carpet in Kerala

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Bouquet of wild flowers
- 2. Flowervase arrangement
- 3. Exhibitions on flower arrangements

# Suggested readings

Sl.	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
No	
1	Alexander C and Taylor S (2001). Flowers cut and dried: The essential guide to growing,
	drying and arranging
2	Aman A S, (2016). The online startup: How to start a business online leveraging the power of
	Amazon.
3	Baker J L (2023). Blossoming Brilliance: A guide for mastering the art, science and creating
	stunning arrangements for floral symphony for your business.
4	Beener S , (2012). How to open and Operate a Financially Successful Florist and Floral Business Online and Offline.
5	Chaudhary S, (2022). The complete guide to start up: How to start a startup in India.
6	Crary C (2020). Flower School: A practical guide to the art of flower arranging.
7	Datta S K (2015). Dry flowers technology and floral craft.
8	Fasust J E and Dole J M, (2021). Cut flowers and foliages (crop production science in
	horticulture).
9	https://khatabook.com/blog/floriculture-business-in-india/
10	https://startupmission.kerala.gov.in/
11	https://www.startupindia.gov.in/
12	Johnson E W, (2007). The art of floral arranging.
13	Kumar H G and Kumar U M S, (2022). Economic contribution of floriculture industry in India.
14	Palma D S, Break into the wedding flower business: start a floral design business from home
15	Sahoo S K and Goswami S S, (2023). How to start a successful start-up company in India.
16	Scace P D, (2001). The floral artists guide: A reference to cult flowers and foliages.
17	Start Your Own florist shop and other floral businesses: Enterpreneur Press
18	Willms, A (2024). How to turn your passion for flowers into profit: Harvesting Happiness and
	Income from your floral harvests, grow, and sell your passion into profitable blooms.



TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
➤ Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
Collaborative learning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals
Field visits	Demonstrations
Reels on floral arts and DIY	

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS		
End Semester Evaluation ESE		
University Examination	50	
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA		
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10	
Writing assignment	5	
Visit reports	5	
<ul> <li>Presentations</li> </ul>	5	

# **Sample Questions to test Outcomes.**

## 2 Marks Questions:

- 1. What are the basic parts of a flower?
- 2. Define 'inflorescence' and give an example.
- 3. List two major flowers used in floral art.
- 4. Name one tool essential for floral design.
- 5. What is the principle of 'balance' in floral design?
- 6. Explain the term 'color scheme' in floral arrangements.
- 7. What is Ikebana?
- 8. Name a seasonal floral design for festivals.
- 9. List any two flowers used in temple offerings.
- 10. What is a 'gajra'?
- 11. What is floriculture?
- 12. Define 'value addition' in floriculture.
- 13. What is eco-friendly cultivation?
- 14. Name one certification standard in floriculture.
- 15. What is the Kerala Startup Mission?
- 16. List one online platform for floral business.
- 17. What is 'Chikankari'?
- 18. Define 'Phool Patti'.
- 19. What is vegetable carving and name a plant part used for the art.
- 20. Describe a flower carpet.

## 6 Marks Questions:

- 1. Explain the basic parts of a flower and their roles in floral arrangements.
- 2. Discuss the importance of balance and proportion in floral design.
- 3. Describe the significance of color schemes and textures in creating floral compositions.
- 4. Compare and contrast the different types of flower arrangements: Classical, Contemporary, European, and Ikebana.
- 5. Elaborate on the role of floral designs in major life events such as weddings and funerals.

#### 7 Marks Questions:



- 1. Analyze the cultural significance of Pookkalam in Kerala's Onam festival.
- 2. Discuss the considerations involved in designing floral arrangements for corporate events and exhibitions.
- 3. Assess the economic impact of floriculture on Kerala's economy.
- 4. Outline the steps involved in starting a floriculture business, including planning and marketing strategies.
- 5. Explore the cultural practices involving flowers in Indian rituals and festivals, focusing on their symbolic meanings.

### 14 Marks Questions:

- 1. Discuss the principles of floral design—balance, proportion, harmony, unity, rhythm, focal point, and scale—and explain how they contribute to creating aesthetically pleasing floral arrangements.
- 2. Analyze the cultural significance and design elements of Pookkalam, the traditional floral arrangement created during the Onam festival in Kerala.
- 3. Evaluate the current state and future prospects of the floriculture industry in India, focusing on its economic impact, challenges, and opportunities.
- 4. Examine the role of flowers in Indian cultural practices, focusing on their use in rituals, festivals, and traditional arts.
- 5. Investigate the intersection of floral design principles and the floriculture business, emphasizing how artistic elements influence commercial success.

# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the general foundation courses which is very helpful in understanding the diversity of floral arts, so as to start as an entrepreneur in floral arts.



10	ENTREPRENEURSHIP IN BOTANY	KU4SECBOT110
SEC	Semester:4 Hrs/week : 3 Theory + 0 Practical	Credits :3

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Define entrepreneurship and analyze its significance in economic development
CO2	Evaluate various sources of business ideas and conduct feasibility analyses
CO3	Develop comprehensive business plans incorporating strategic objectives, financial projections, and legal considerations.
CO4	Explore opportunities in botanical entrepreneurship, including the cultivation of medicinal plants, organic farming, and sustainable agricultural practices.

# **Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos**

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$						
CO3							$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO4									$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$

# **Course Description**

This is a GFC SEC coursein botany designed for all UG students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge Botanical entrepreneurship.

- First module is giving sparkles to the world of entrepreneurship.
- Second module is dealing about the business planning and strategies.
- Third moduleis delves into the vast areas of entrepreneurial botany.
- Fourth module deals with the future perspectives of the field. .

This course will also provide initial induction for the botanical entrepreneurship through the field visits and other first-hand experiences.

# **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To understand the foundational concepts of entrepreneurship and its role in fostering economic growth.
- 2. To identify and assess potential business opportunities through market analysis and feasibility studies.
- 3. To acquire skills to formulate effective business strategies and plans, considering financial and legal aspects.
- 4. To explore innovative practices in botanical entrepreneurship, focusing on sustainable and eco-friendly ventures.
- 5. To develop an entrepreneurial mindset that embraces creativity, risk-taking, and problem-solving.



Credit			TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

# Module 1: Introduction to Entrepreneurship 8hrs

- 1.1.Definition and Importance: Understanding entrepreneurship and its role in economic development.
- 1.2. Characteristics of an Entrepreneur: Key traits and skills of successful entrepreneurs.
- 1.3. Types of Entrepreneurs: Based on motivation, innovation, and business scale.
- 1.4.Entrepreneurial Mindset: Developing creativity, risk-taking, and problem-solving abilities.

## **Module 2: Business Planning and Strategy 12hrs**

- 2.1. Sources of Business Ideas: Identifying opportunities through market gaps, trends, and personal experiences.
- 2.2.Feasibility Analysis: Assessing technical, financial, and market feasibility. SWOT AnalysisBusiness Model Canvas
- 2.3.Business Plan Components: Executive summary, market analysis, organizational structure, product/service offerings, marketing plan, and financial projections. Financial Management: Budgeting, pricing, and cost analysis.
- 2.4. Strategic Planning: Setting objectives, identifying resources, and formulating strategies. Legal Considerations: Business structures, intellectual property rights, and regulatory requirements.

## Module 3: Major areas of Botanical Entrepreneurship 7hrs

- 3.1. Cultivation of Medicinal and Aromatic Plants- significance, major resource plants and economics of medicinal plants in India.
- 3.2. Organic Farming, Mushroom Cultivation, Plant Tissue Culture: Biofertilizers
- 3.3. Floriculture and Landscape Gardening; ProductionAgroforestry and Sustainable Agriculture:
- 3.4. Single Cell Protein (SCP) Secondary Metabolites Production: Fermentation Technology: Plant-Based BioeconomyConservation Entrepreneurship

# Module 4. Contemporary Issues and Future Trends 9hrs

- 4.1. Understanding IPR: Patents, trademarks, and copyrights in the context of botanical products. Bioethics: Ethical considerations in plant-based research and commercialization.
- 4.2.Marketing Strategies: Digital marketing, retail strategies, and customer engagement. Sales Channels: Exploring online platforms, local markets, and export opportunities.
- 4.3. Sustainable Practices: Eco-friendly and sustainable business models. Understanding global market demands and trends in botanical products. Building connections with industry experts, mentors, and potential collaborators.
- 4.4. Emerging Technologies: Role of AI and IoT in modern botanical enterprises.

## **Module 5. TEACH SPACE9hrs**

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

#### Theory4hrs

Case study: Success stories of industries on herbal medicines, mushroom cultivation, floriculture, horticulture and biofertilizer production.

#### **Practicals 5 hrs**



- 1. Field visits and interaction with botanical entrepreneurs.
- 2. Mushroom cultivation.
- 3. Tissue culture through callus.
- 4. Farm house /garden visits.
- 5. Vegetative propagation.

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. AI and IoT in Botanical entrepreneurships
- 2. Basic steps in mushroom cultivation
- 3. Organic farming
- 4. Composting
- 5. Biofertilisers
- 6. Biopesticides and insecticides
- 7. Tissue culture

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Use of Mobile applications in Home gardens
- 2. Callus culture using coconut water
- 3. Budding, grafting and Layering in various crop plants.

# Suggested readings

Sl.	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book /online resources
No	
1	https://apacwomen.ac.in/learning-resources/botany/BotanyForEntrepreneurship
	<u>Development.pdf</u>
2	https://startupmission.kerala.gov.in/
3	https://www.brainkart.com/article/Entrepreneurial-Botany_38321/#google_vignette
4	https://www.learninsta.com/entrepreneurial-botany/
5	https://www.poddarinstitute.org/articles/entrepreneurial-potential-of-economically-useful-
	<u>plants</u>
6	https://www.researchgate.net/publication/383531157 Entrepreneurial Botany
7	https://www.startupindia.gov.in/
8	Lokare, P D and Pandya J B (2024). Entrepreneurial Botany. Book Saga
	Publications ISBN 13: 978-8197603839
9	Pathak, S K and Kushwah J S, Entrepreneurial Botany and Skill Development, Nitya
	Publications, Bhopal.
10	Paul, B.(2011). Entrepreneurship and small business. 3rd ed. Basingstoke, Palgrave
	Macmillan.
11	Sen, S, (2024). Bio-entrepreneurship: Employment, Empowerment, Innovation. Career
	Guidance: Choices before You, pp. 189-197, 2024 ISBN 978-81-966693-8-6,
	Availableat
	SSRN: https://ssrn.com/abstract=4813601 or http://dx.doi.org/10.2139/ssrn.4813601

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
➤ Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborative learning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals
Documentaries and reels on	Demonstrations
agriculture, mushroom cultivation and	
other entrepreneurships	
➤ Field visits	



ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	17161113
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
• Presentations	5
Field reports	5

## Sample Questions to test Outcomes.

# 2 Marks Questions:

- 1. Define entrepreneurship and explain its significance in economic development.
- 2. List and describe three key characteristics of a successful entrepreneur.
- 3. Differentiate between necessity and opportunity-based entrepreneurship.
- 4. What is an entrepreneurial mindset, and why is it crucial for success?
- 5. Identify two common sources of business ideas and explain their importance.
- 6. What is feasibility analysis, and why is it essential before starting a business?
- 7. Outline the primary components of a business plan.
- 8. Explain the role of strategic planning in business success.
- 9. Discuss the significance of legal considerations when starting a business.
- 10. What are medicinal and aromatic plants, and why are they economically significant in India?
- 11. Define organic farming and its advantages over conventional farming methods.
- 12. Explain the process and benefits of mushroom cultivation.
- 13. What is plant tissue culture, and how does it contribute to agriculture?
- 14. Describe the concept of floriculture and its economic impact.
- 15. What is agroforestry, and how does it promote sustainable agriculture?

#### **6 Marks Questions:**

- 1. Define entrepreneurship and discuss its significance in economic development.
- 2. Describe the process of strategic planning in business.
- 3. Differentiate between necessity and opportunity-based entrepreneurship.
- 4. Identify and explain three key characteristics of successful entrepreneurs.
- 5. Outline the key components of a business plan.

#### 7 Marks Questions:

- 1. Discuss the significance of cultivating medicinal and aromatic plants in India.
- 2. Discuss various sources of business ideas and their significance.
- 3. Explain the components of a feasibility analysis.
- 4. Explain the concept of an entrepreneurial mindset and its importance.
- 5. Explain the role of biofertilizers in sustainable agriculture.

#### 14 Marks Questions:

- 1. Discuss the role of entrepreneurship in economic development.
- 2. Explain the process of feasibility analysis in business planning, emphasizing its importance in assessing technical, financial, and market viability.
- 3. Analyze the economic significance of cultivating medicinal and aromatic plants in India.
- 4. Evaluate the impact of emerging technologies such as AI and IoT on the future of botanical entrepreneurship, considering both opportunities and challenges.
- 5. Assess the ethical considerations in botanical entrepreneurship, particularly concerning intellectual property rights, bioethics, and sustainable practices.



# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the entrepreneurship-oriented SEC courses in Botany which may benefit the stakeholder in the near future; to emerge as an entrepreneur.



11	GARDENING - INDOOR AND OUTDOOR	KU4SECBOT111
SEC	Semester:4 Hrs/week : 3 Theory	Credits :3

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course O	Course Outcomes							
CO1	Demonstrate proficiency in selecting appropriate plants and gardening techniques for both indoor and outdoor environments							
CO2	Apply sustainable gardening practices, including soil preparation, composting, mulching, and water conservation methods, to promote environmental sustainability							
CO3	Identify and manage common pests and diseases in garden plants							
CO4	Design and implement specialized gardening systems such as vertical gardens, hydroponics, and terrariums							

## **Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos**

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1		$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	V	$\sqrt{}$	<b>V</b>						
CO3							$\sqrt{}$	V	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO4									$\sqrt{}$	V	V	V

# **Course Description**

This is GFC-SEC course in botany designed for all UG students to give basic knowledge in various types indoor and outdoor gardening.

- First module is giving an introduction to gardening.
- Second and third module is dealing with major indoor and outdoor gardening techniques respectively.
- Fourth module is adding some more special techniques in both out-door and in-door gardening.

This course will provide opportunities to start gardening as a serious enterprise.

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To understand the fundamental principles of gardening, including the importance of gardening for personal well-being and environmental sustainability.
- 2. To gain knowledge about various types of gardening.
- 3. To learn the use of essential gardening tools and equipment effectively for various gardening tasks.
- 4. To earn skills in plant parenting.
- 5. To explore advanced gardening techniques to promote sustainable practices.

(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	



## **Module 1: Introduction to Gardening 8Hours**

- 1.1.Definition and Importance: Understanding the role of gardening in personal well-being and environmental sustainability.
- 1.2. Types of Gardening: Differentiating between indoor and outdoor gardening.
- 1.3. Basic Terminologies: Soil, compost, mulch, irrigation, etc.
- 1.4. Gardening Tools and Equipment: Overview of essential tools and their uses.

# Module 2: Module 2: Indoor Gardening Techniques 10 hours

- 2.1. Salient features of indoor plants, Major indoor plants and their uses for various types of indoor gardens.
- 2.2.Requirements for indoor gardening- Containers and Substrates: Types of pots, containers, and suitable growing media. Lighting Requirements: Natural vs. artificial lighting needs for indoor plants. Watering and Humidity: Best practices for watering and maintaining humidity levels.
- 2.3. Common Indoor Plants and their care and maintenance- succulents, ferns, and other in-house plants.
- 2.4.Indoor Plant Pests and Diseases: Identification and management of common indoor plant issues.

# **Module 3: Outdoor Gardening Practices** 10 hours

- 3.1. Site Selection based on sunlight, wind, and space. Soil Preparation: Testing soil, amending soil, and composting.
- 3.2. Plant Selection: Choosing plants based on climate, soil, and aesthetic preferences. Planting Techniques: Proper planting depths, spacing, and timing.
- 3.3. Watering Systems: Drip irrigation, sprinklers, and manual watering methods. Mulching and Fertilization: Benefits and methods of mulching and fertilizing plants.
- 3.4. Weed and Pest Management: Organic and chemical methods for controlling weeds and pests.

## **Module 4. Specialized Gardening Techniques 8 hours**

- 4.1. Vertical Gardening: Techniques for growing plants upwards using trellises, towers, and wall-mounted systems.
- 4.2. Hydroponics and Aquaponics: Soil-less growing methods and their applications.
- 4.3. Terrariums and Bottle Gardens: Creating and maintaining miniature ecosystems. Bonsai and Topiary: Art of miniature tree cultivation and shaping.
- 4.4. Organic Gardening: Principles and practices of organic gardening. Water Conservation: Methods to conserve water in gardening practices. Sustainable and Eco-Friendly Gardening

#### **Module 5. TEACH SPACE9 hrs**

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

## Theory 4 hrs

Seasonal Planting: Understanding planting schedules for different seasons.

Climate Considerations: Gardening in various climates and microclimates.

Regional Plant Varieties: Selecting plants suited to specific regions and their growing conditions.



Garden Maintenance: Routine tasks for maintaining a healthy garden.

## **Practicals 5 hrs**

- 1. Building a compost bin, creating a rainwater harvesting system, and constructing a vertical garden.
- 2. Plant Propagation: Techniques for propagating plants from seeds, cuttings, and divisions.

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Lawn preparation
- 2. Exhibition of indoor and outdoor gardening plants
- 3. Bonsai preparation

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 3. Terrarium
- 4. Bonsai
- 5. Topiaries
- 6. Vertical gardening

**Suggested Readings** 

Sug	gested Readings
S	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book / online resources
l.	
N	
0	
1	Bora T, (2021). How Not To Kill Houseplants
2	Evans C, The Gardener's Handbook
3	Fish M, (1956). We made a Garden.
4	Hawes N H, (2017). Air-Purifying Houseplant and Healthy Housekeeping. Hammersmith Health
	Books, ISBN: 9781781610831
5	https://archive.org/details/GardeningInIndia
6	https://celkau.in/Agrienterprises/enerprise/30.Landscape%20Gardening/4.%20COMPONENTS%20OF
	%20LANDSCAPES%20AND%20GARDENS.pdf
7	https://celkau.in/Agrienterprises/landscape gardening
8	https://celkau.in/Agrienterprises/Vertical farming
9	https://www.nsdcindia.org/scmp/assets/image/996525282-Gardener-PHB-English-ASCI_KM
	V1.0.pdf
1	https://www.psscive.ac.in/storage/uploads/textbooks/pdf/english/gardener-english-class-11.pdf
0	nttps://www.psscivc.ac.in/storage/upioads/textbooks/pdi/english/gardener-english-class-11.pdf
1	Leandartz I. (2016). My Tiny Indoor Gardon, Mark Discond Landon, ISBN: 0781010004002
1	Leendertz L (2016). My Tiny Indoor Garden. Mark Diacono, London, ISBN: 9781910904992

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborative learning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals
Field visits	Demonstrations
Documentaries	

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	



• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
Field reports	5
Presentations	5

# Sample Questions to test Outcomes.

# 2 Marks Questions:

- 1. What is the role of compost in gardening?
- 2. Name two essential tools used for soil preparation.
- 3. What is the primary purpose of using containers in indoor gardening?
- 4. List two common pests that affect indoor plants.
- 5. What is the significance of mulching in outdoor gardening?
- 6. Define drip irrigation and its advantage over traditional watering methods.
- 7. What is hydroponics?
- 8. Name one benefit of vertical gardening.
- 9. What is the difference between organic and chemical fertilizers?
- 10. Explain the term 'sustainable gardening'.

#### **6 Marks Questions:**

- 1. Explain the significance of gardening in enhancing personal well-being and promoting environmental sustainability.
- 2. Differentiate between indoor and outdoor gardening, highlighting the unique challenges and benefits of each.
- 3. Define key gardening terms such as soil, compost, mulch, and irrigation, and discuss their roles in successful gardening practices.
- 4. Describe the process of site selection for outdoor gardening, considering factors like sunlight, wind, and space.
- 5. Discuss the importance of soil preparation, plant selection, and appropriate planting techniques in establishing a thriving outdoor garden.

## 7 Marks Questions:

- 1. Identify essential gardening tools and equipment, and describe their specific functions in maintaining a garden.
- 2. Discuss the characteristics of major indoor plants and their suitability for various types of indoor gardens.
- 3. Outline the requirements for indoor gardening, focusing on containers, substrates, lighting, watering, and humidity levels.
- 4. Provide care and maintenance guidelines for common indoor plants like succulents and ferns.
- 5. Identify common pests and diseases affecting indoor plants and propose effective management strategies.

# **14 Marks Questions:**

- 1. Discuss the significance of indoor gardening in urban environments.
- 2. Explain the principles and practices involved in outdoor gardening.
- 3. Analyze the role of specialized gardening techniques in modern horticulture.
- 4. Evaluate the importance of sustainable gardening practices.
- 5. Assess the challenges and solutions in pest and disease management in gardening.

## **Employability for the Course / Programme**

This SEC course is one of the self-employment orientedcourses in Botany which is giving basic and advanced knowledge in outdoor and indoor gardening.



12	MEDICINAL PLANTS OF KERALA	KU4SECBOT112
SEC	Semester:4 Hrs/week : 3 Theory	Credits :3

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Course Outcomes								
CO1	Understand the historical and cultural significance of medicinal plants in Kerala.								
CO2	Identify and classify major medicinal plants of Kerala.								
CO3	Analyze the pharmacological properties of medicinal plants.								
CO4	Apply sustainable practices in the cultivation and conservation of medicinal plants.								

**Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos** 

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2				$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$						
CO3							$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO4					·				1	V	V	

# **Course Description**

This is a skill enhancement course in botany designed for all UG students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of medicinal plants in Kerala and its utility.

- First module is laying the basics of plant based medicinal practices in Kerala.
- Second module is a pavement to the knowledge on the botanical diversity of our state.
- Third module delves into the pharmacological properties of chemicals present in some selected medicinal plants.
- Fourth module is giving an idea on the cultivation of these plants.

This course will also provide you opportunities to emerge as an entrepreneur by knowing cultivation of medicinal plants of high commercial demand.

#### **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To explore the historical texts and traditional practices related to medicinal plants in Kerala.
- 2. To examine the botanical diversity of medicinal plants in Kerala.
- 3. To investigate the pharmacological properties of bioactive compounds in medicinal plants.
- 4. To understand the cultivation methods and sustainable practices for medicinal plants.
- 5. To discuss the role of institutions and government initiatives in promoting medicinal plant research and conservation.
- 6. To do more intensive experiments on the subject to facilitate an interdisciplinary profession/enterprise/entrepreneurship



(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

## Module 1: Introduction to Medicinal practices in Kerala (10 hours)

- 1.1.Definition and Significance of medicinal plants: Role in traditional and modern medicine.
- 1.2. Overview of the use of medicinal plants in ancient texts like *Hortus Malabaricus* and *Ashtanga Hridayam*. Ayurveda and Kalari Chikilsa.
- 1.3. Overview of Kerala's rich plant diversity, focusing on medicinal species. Significance of endemic medicinal plants. RET Plants and conserved medicinal plants.
- 1.4. Scope and Relevance: Importance of medicinal plants in Kerala's cultural heritage and contemporary healthcare. Kottakkal Arya Vaidya Sala and Adivasi medicines.

# **Module 2: Botanical Diversity of Kerala (9 hours)**

- 2.1.Traditional Knowledge and Ethnobotany Folk Medicine: Exploration of traditional healing practices in Kerala. Ethnobotanical Surveys: Methodologies for documenting traditional knowledge and plant usage.
- 2.2.Major plant parts used as medicine- whole plant, root, bark of root and stem, stem, leaf, flower, fruit and seed.
- 2.3. Plant and medicinal uses Dasapushpam, Thriphala and Dasamoolam.
- **2.4.**Examples for Major medicines of plant origin in Modern Medicine and Ayurveda.

## **Module 3: Pharmacological Properties (9 hours)**

- 3.1. Active Compounds: Identification of bioactive compounds in medicinal plants. Examples of alkaloids, flavonoids, tannins, saponins, terpenoids, and essential oils used as therapeutic agents.
- 3.2. Pharmacological Activities: Antimicrobial, anti-inflammatory, antioxidant, and anticancer properties.
- 3.3. Major Institutes involved in Medicinal plant research and their success stories: CIMAP, Lucknow; CMPR, Kottakal, JNTBGRI, Palode.
- 3.4. Case Study: Arogyapacha plant (Trichopuszeylanicusssp.travancoricus),

## **Module 4: Cultivation and Sustainable Practices 8hrs**

- 4.1. Agro-techniques: Best practices for cultivating medicinal plants suited for Kerala's homesteads.
- 4.2. Sustainable Harvesting: Methods to ensure the sustainability of medicinal plant resources.
- 4.3. Conservation Efforts: Strategies for the conservation of medicinal plant species in Kerala
- 4.4. Government Initiatives: Overview of programs by the State Medicinal Plants Board Kerala to promote cultivation and conservation.

#### **Module 5. TEACH SPACE (9hrs):**

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

#### Theory 5 hrs

Integration with Modern Medicine: Exploring how traditional medicinal plants are being



integrated into contemporary healthcare systems.

Phytochemical Studies: Research on the chemical constituents of medicinal plants and their therapeutic potentials.

## **Practicals 4 hrs**

- 1. Field Visits: Organized trips to botanical gardens, research stations, and local farms.
- 2. Hands-on Experience: Practical sessions on identifying, harvesting, and preparing medicinal plant samples.
- 3. Documentation Skills: Training in botanical documentation and herbarium techniques
- 4. Research Projects: Students undertake projects on specific medicinal plants or related topics.
- 5. Presentation: Presentation of findings and discussions.

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Chemical composition of thriphala
- 2. Chemical properties of dasamoolam plants
- 3. Daspushpam and their chemistry
- 4. Plant parts used as medicines with examples

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Collection of medicinal plants
- 2. Collection of recipes of medicined
- 3. Cultivation of medicinal plants

## Suggested readings

·	
Sl. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book / online resources
1	https://agritech.celkau.in/agriculture/medicinal
2	https://bsi.gov.in/page/en/medicinal-plant-database
3	https://envis.frlht.org/implad
4	https://www.smpbkerala.in/herbal-data/
5	https://www.kfri.res.in/medicinal plants.asp
6	Indian Council of Agricultural Research (ICAR), Textbook of Medicinal and
	Aromatic Plants
7	Joshi M C, Hand Book of Indian Medicinal Plants
8	Khare C P, Indian Medicinal Plants: An Illustrated Dictionary
9	Naik V N,Identification of Common Indian Medicinal Plants
10	Peter, K.V. Alice Kurian and M. Asha Sankar, Medicinal Plants
11	Warrier, P.K., V.P.K. Nambiar, P.M. Ganapathy, Some Important Medicinal
	Plants of the Western Ghats, India
12	https://agritech.celkau.in/agriculture/medicinal

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
➤ Hands-on experiments	> Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborative learning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	> Practical

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks			
End Semester Evaluation ESE				
University Examination	50			
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA				
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10			
Writing assignment	5			



•	Field Visit Reports	5	
•	Presentations	5	

# Sample Questions.

### 2 Marks Questions:

- 1. Name any two ancient texts on medicinal plants.
- 2. Who authored *Hortus Malabaricus*?
- 3. Name any two RET plants.
- 4. What is the significance of endemic medicinal plants?
- 5. List out any two major contributions of Kottakkal Arya Vaidya Sala.
- 6. Write a short note on Adivasi medicines.
- 7. What is ethnobotany?
- 8. Name a plant with medically significant bark.
- 9. Give the names of two plants of Dasapushpam.
- 10. What is Triphala?
- 11. Give the common name and botanical name of aplant in Dasamoolam.
- 12. Name a major medicine of plant origin in modern medicine.
- 13. What are bioactive compounds?
- 14. What is the major contribution of JNTBGRI in the field of ethnobotany?
- 15. Expand CMPR?
- 16. What are agro-techniques?
- 17. What is sustainable harvesting?

### **6 Marks Questions:**

- 1. Examine the contributions of research institutes like CIMAP and JNTBGRI in advancing medicinal plant research.
- 2. Explain the role of traditional texts like *Ashtanga Hridayam* in preserving Ayurvedic knowledge in Kerala.
- 3. Integrate knowledge from all modules to propose a sustainable model for cultivating and conserving medicinal plants in Kerala.
- 4. Describe the ethnobotanical importance of Dasapushpam in Kerala's cultural and medicinal practices.
- 5. Discuss sustainable harvesting methods for medicinal plants to ensure their conservation.

#### 7 Marks Questions:

- 1. Analyze the therapeutic uses of common plant parts such as roots, stems, and leaves in traditional medicine.
- 2. Assess the impact of government initiatives by the State Medicinal Plants Board Kerala on promoting medicinal plant cultivation.
- 3. Critically analyze the challenges and opportunities in integrating traditional medicinal practices with modern pharmacological research.
- 4. Discuss the significance of *Hortus Malabaricus* in documenting the medicinal plants of Kerala.
- 5. Evaluate the pharmacological activities of bioactive compounds like alkaloids and flavonoids found in medicinal plants.

#### 14 Marks Questions:

- 1. Discuss their contributions to traditional medicine and their relevance in contemporary healthcare practices.
- 2. Explain the role of Dasapushpam in cultural practices, traditional medicineand its medicinal uses.
- 3. Discuss the therapeutic potentials of medicinal plants of Kerala and give examples for scientific validation of their medicinal properties.
- 4. Discuss the role of agro-techniques, sustainable harvesting methods, and government initiatives



in promoting medicinal plant resources.

# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

This is a GFC SEC course in botany that helps to initiate a startup in medicinal plant cultivation or medicated product preparation.



13	MUSHROOM CULTIVATION AND MARKETING	KU4SECBOT113
SEC	Semester:4 Hrs/week : 3 Theory	Credits :3

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Course Outcomes									
CO1	Understand the scope of mushroom cultivation in economic growth of rural people.									
CO2	Gaining knowledge in theoretical and practical aspects of mushroom cultivation									
CO3	Basic knowledge in mushroom production and marketing.									
CO4	Practical skills in cultivation, spawn production and setting up of lab for mushroom business.									

# Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$						
CO3							$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	~		
CO4								$\sqrt{}$	V	V	V	

# **Course Description**

This is an SEC course in botany designed for all UG students with an aim to give basic knowledge in Mushroom cultivation and marketing.

- First module is a foundation to mushroom cultivation techniques.
- Second module delves into the mushroom cultivation steps and processes.
- Third module is dealing with post harvesting processes and value addition.
- Fourth module is giving a basic knowledge in mushroom marketing and entrepreneurship.

This course will provide opportunities to visit successful entrepreneurs in mushrrom cultivations and can ignite the entrepreneur mind set in the student.

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To study theoretical and practical ideas
- 2. To study the crop management practices
- 3. To study the post -harvest management
- 4. To equip the students for commercial propagation for getting self employment and for giving employment to others

Credit			TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	



#### Module 1: Introduction to Mushroom Cultivation 6 hrs

- 1.1. History and scope of Mushroom cultivation.
- 1.2. Five kingdom classification and general features of fungi. Mushroom Biology: Life cycle, morphology, and taxonomy.
- 1.3. Mushroom- general characters, edible and poisonous mushrooms. Nutritional and medicinal importance.
- 1.4.Morphology of *Agaricus bisporus* (Button), *Pleurotus* spp. (Oyster), *Volvariella volvacea* (Paddy Straw), and *Ganoderma*.

# Module 2: Cultivation practices: 10 hrs

- 2.1. Cultivation Systems: Indoor vs. outdoor, low-cost and high-tech setups.
- 2.2.Spawn Production: Methods of preparation and sterilization. Substrate Preparation: Composting techniques for different substrates like paddy straw, sugarcane trash, and banana leaves.
- **2.3.**Inoculation and Incubation: Techniques and environmental conditions. Casing and Fruiting: Role of casing materials and inducing fruiting.
- **2.4.**Conditions for cultivation: Environmental Control: Temperature, humidity, and light management. Pest and Disease Management: Identification and control measures.

## Module 3: Harvesting and Post-Harvest Handling 10 hours

- 3.1. Harvesting and Packaging: Optimal timing and methods of harvesting. Sorting, grading, and packaging.
- 3.2. Storage Methods: Refrigeration, canning, drying, and preservation in salt solutions.
- 3.3. Value-Added Products: Preparation of mushroom-based products like pickles, papads, and powders.
- 3.4. Utilization of Spent Substrate: Vermicomposting and organic farming applications.

## Module 4: Mushroom Marketing and Entrepreneurship (10 hours)

- 4.1. Government Schemes and Support: Subsidies, training programs, and certification for Mushroom cultivation and marketing: Start up preparation, project proposal, licensing procedure and registration.
- 4.2. Entrepreneurial Skills: Business planning, risk management, and scaling operations.
- 4.3. Market Dynamics: Demand and supply analysis in local and international markets. Marketing Strategies: Branding, packaging, and labeling.
- 4.4. Distribution Channels: Retail, wholesale, and online platforms. Cost-Benefit Analysis: Financial planning and profitability.

**Module 5. TEACH SPACE (9hrs)** This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

## Theory 3 hrs

Case study: Successful stories of Mushroom Cultivation and value addition

#### Practicals6hrs

- 1. Spawn Preparation: Hands-on demonstration of spawn production.
- 2. Substrate Preparation: Composting and sterilization techniques.
- 3. Inoculation and Incubation: Setting up mushroom beds and monitoring environmental conditions.
- 4. Harvesting and Post-Harvest Handling: Practical experience in sorting, grading, and packaging.
- 5. Field Visit: Tour of a local mushroom farm to observe commercial operations.

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**



- 1. Spawn production
- 2. Value added products of mushrooms
- 3. Canning and packing strategies
- 4. Toxins from mushrooms
- 5. Fungal taxonomy

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Packaging of spawn
- 2. Composting of mushroom spent substrate
- 3. Collection of data on demand and supply ratio

### **Suggested Readings**

~~55	cstcu Kcaunigs
Sl.	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
N	
1	
0	
1	Ashok Agarwal, Yashpal Sharma, Esha Jangra (2022): A Text Book on Mushroom cultivation
	Theory and Practices
2	http://celkau.in/Agrienterprises/enerprise
3	http://celkau.in/Agrienterprises/enerprise
4	https://agritech.tnau.ac.in/farm_enterprises/Farm%20enterprises_%20Mushroom_Bed%20pre
	<u>paration.html</u>
5	Marimuthu, T., Krishnamoorthy, A.S., Sivaprakasam, K., & Jayarajan, R. (1991). Oyster
	Mushrooms. Department of Plant Pathology, Tamil Nadu Agricultural University, Coimbatore.
6	Nita B (2000): Handbook of mushrooms. VolI and II. Oxford and IBH publishing Co. Pvt
	Ltd. NewDelhi
7	Pandey RK and Ghosh SK 1996: A handbook of Mushroom cultivation. Emkay publication
8	Swaminathan, M. (1990). Food and Nutrition. Bappco, The Bangalore Printing and Publishing
	Co. Ltd.
9	Tewari, P and Kapoor S C (1998): Mushroom cultivation, Mittal Publication, New Delhi

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
➤ Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborative learning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS					
End Semester Evaluation ESE					
University Examination	50				
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA					
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10				
Writing assignment	5				
Visit reports	5				
• Presentations	5				

# **Sample Questions to test Outcomes.**

#### 2 Marks Questions:

- 1. What is the historical significance and current scope of mushroom cultivation?
- 2. Explain the Five Kingdom Classification and general features of fungi.
- 3. Describe the life cycle, morphology, and taxonomy of mushrooms.
- 4. Differentiate between edible and poisonous mushrooms, highlighting their general characteristics.



- 5. Discuss the nutritional and medicinal importance of mushrooms.
- 6. Compare the morphology of Agaricus bisporus, Pleurotus spp., Volvariella volvacea, and Ganoderma.
- 7. Contrast indoor and outdoor mushroom cultivation systems, including low-cost and high-tech setups.
- 8. Outline the methods of spawn production and sterilization techniques.
- 9. Explain the composting techniques for preparing substrates like paddy straw, sugarcane trash, and banana leaves.
- 10. Discuss the techniques for inoculation, incubation, casing, and inducing fruiting in mushroom cultivation.

## 6 Marks Questions:

- 1. Discuss the historical development and current scope of mushroom cultivation. How has it evolved from traditional practices to modern commercial production?
- 2. Explain the Five Kingdom Classification system with a focus on fungi. Highlight the general features that distinguish fungi from other kingdoms.
- 3. Explain the composting techniques for preparing substrates like paddy straw, sugarcane trash, and banana leaves. How do these substrates influence mushroom growth?
- 4. Discuss the inoculation and incubation processes in mushroom cultivation. What are the optimal environmental conditions for these stages?
- 5. Describe the role of casing materials in mushroom cultivation. How do they influence fruiting and overall yield?

## 7 Marks Questions:

- 1. Describe the life cycle and morphological characteristics of mushrooms. How do these features contribute to their growth and reproduction?
- 2. Differentiate between edible and poisonous mushrooms, emphasizing their general characteristics. Provide examples and discuss the importance of proper identification.
- 3. Analyze the nutritional and medicinal significance of mushrooms. How do their bioactive compounds contribute to health benefits?
- 4. Compare and contrast indoor and outdoor mushroom cultivation systems. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of low-cost and high-tech setups.
- 5. Outline the methods of spawn production and sterilization techniques. Why are these steps crucial for successful mushroom cultivation?

#### 14 Marks Questions:

- 1. Discuss the historical development and current scope of mushroom cultivation. How has it evolved from traditional practices to modern commercial production?
- 2. Compare and contrast indoor and outdoor mushroom cultivation systems. Discuss the advantages and disadvantages of low-cost and high-tech setups.
- 3. Explain the optimal timing and methods of harvesting mushrooms. How do sorting, grading, and packaging affect the quality and shelf life of the produce?
- 4. Evaluate the role of government schemes and support in promoting mushroom cultivation and marketing. How do subsidies, training programs, and certification contribute to the industry's growth?
- 5. Propose a comprehensive model integrating traditional knowledge, modern cultivation techniques, and sustainable practices for mushroom farming. How can this model enhance productivity and environmental responsibility?

## **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the courses in botany which is very helpful for the student to start a life as an entrepreneur.



14	PLANT TISSUE CULTURE LAB SETUP FOR COMMERCIAL PRODUCTION	KU4SECBOT114
SEC	Semester:4 Hrs/week · 3 Theory	Credits :3

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course Outcomes					
CO1	Understand the scope of tissue culture as an industry				
CO2	Understand the different steps in tissue culture lab setting up				
CO3	Practical skills in tissue culture				
CO4	Ability to do start up business in tissue culture				

## Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$						
CO3							$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO4								$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	~	$\checkmark$	

# **Course Description**

This SEC course is designed for all UG students to give basic knowledge about the techniques in tissue culture and its commercialization.

- First module is introducing the fundamentals of tissue culture.
- Second module is related to the design and lay out of a tissue culture lab.
- Third module is igniting the idea of entrepreneur mindset to start a venture in tissue culture.
- Fourth module giving the background of certification and legal aspects of tissue culture commercialization.

This course will provide opportunities to study all aspects in tissue culture commercialization through the setting up of a lab.

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To equip the students for commercial propagation for starting up of enterprises on tissue culture.
- 2. Understand the scope of tissue culture industry.
- 3. To study different techniques in plant tissue culture.
- 4. To develop practical skills in tissue culture

Credit			TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	



#### **Module 1:Introduction to tissue culture**: 7 hrs

- 1.1. Overview of Plant Tissue Culture: History, principles, and applications in agriculture and horticulture.
- 1.2. Terms related to Tissue culture: totipotency, Differentiation, redifferentiation, Dedifferentiation, explant and callus.
- 1.3. Sterilization Techniques: Chemical, Heat, Autoclave, HEPA filters and Laminar Airflow. methods for sterilizing plant materials and culture media.
- 1.4.Basic steps in plant tissue culture: explant selection, establishment of culture, multiplication, rooting, hardening in green house and field.

# Module 2:Laboratory Design and Layout of a Tissue Culture Unit 8 hrs

- 2.1.Infrastructure requirements for a tissue culture laboratory- Space for equipment, Incubation room with proper temperature, light and humidity; working space as wet lab.
- 2.2. Planning the physical space for a tissue culture lab, including clean rooms, laminar flow hoods, and sterilization areas.
- 2.3. Equipment and instruments necessary for tissue culture operations. Chemicals and media formulations required for culture maintenance. Importance of proper glassware and sterilization techniques.
- 2.4.Composition of Culture Media: Murashige and Skoog (MS) medium and its variants. Role of Plant Growth Regulators: Understanding the influence of auxins, cytokinins, and other hormones on plant development.

# Module 3: Scaling Up and Commercialization of Tissue Culture 13 hours

- 3.1. Micropropagation Techniques: Methods for large-scale propagation of plants such as banana, orchids, and medicinal plants.
- 3.2. Hardening and Acclimatization: Techniques for transferring in vitro plants to ex vitro conditions.
- 3.3. Quality Control and Genetic Fidelity: Ensuring uniformity and disease-free status of tissue-cultured plants.
- 3.4. Commercial Aspects: Setting up a commercial tissue culture laboratory, including cost analysis, marketing strategies, and regulatory requirements.

# Module 4. Certification procedure and starting of commercial production: 8hrs

- 4.1. Safety Protocols and Regulatory Compliance: Implementing safety measures and adhering to local and international regulations.
- 4.2. Certification procedures and regulations for commercial tissue culture production. 4.3. Steps involved in starting a tissue culture business in India (planning, developing innovative ideas, identifying demand, marketing strategies, taking permits etc.).
- 4.4. Funding sources and financial planning for establishing a tissue culture unit.

## **Module 5. TEACH SPACE (9hrs):**

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

# Theory 4hrs

- 1. Case Studies: Analysis of successful commercial tissue culture operations and lessons learned.
- 2. Tissue culture of medicinal plants; tissue culture for secondary metabolites.

## Practicals 5 hrs

- 1. Media Preparation: Students will prepare MS medium and other media formulations.
- 2. Sterilization Techniques: Demonstrations on sterilizing plant material and culture



vessels.

- 3. Culture Initiation: Initiating cultures from various explants.
- 4. Hardening Techniques: Transferring plants from in vitro to ex vitro conditions. Project
- 5. Work: Students will design a business plan for establishing a tissue culture laboratory, including market analysis and financial projections
- 6. Field visit tissue culture lab

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Various explants used in crops
- 2. Various culture media and its composition
- 3. Protocol for various types of tissue culture callus, anther, etc

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Callus development from various crop plants
- 2. Autoclaving demonstration

**Suggested Readings** 

iggestea R	teaungs
Sl. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book /ONLINE resources
1	Bajaj, Y.P.S. (1986). Biotechnology in Agriculture and Forestry: Volume 1, High-Tech
	and Micropropagation I. Springer.
2	Bajaj, Y.P.S. (1991). Biotechnology in Agriculture and Forestry: Volume 16, Medicinal
	and Aromatic Plants II. Springer.
3	Gamborg, O. L., Miller, R. A., & Ojima, K. (1968). Nutrient Requirements of
	Suspension Cultures of Soybean Root Cells. Experimental Cell Research, 50(1),
	151-158.
4	George, E.F., Hall, M.A., & De Klerk, G.J. (2008). Plant Propagation by Tissue
	Culture. Springer.
5	Gupta, P.K. (1996). Elements of Biotechnology. Rastogi Publications.
6	Hammond, J., McGarvey, B., & Yusibov, V. (2000). Plant Biotechnology: Recent
	Advances. Springer.
7	Murashige, T., & Skoog, F. (1962). A revised medium for rapid growth and bioassays
	with tobacco tissue cultures. <i>Physiologia Plantarum</i> , 15(3), 473-497.
8	Plant Tissue Culture Protocol Database: http://www.plantcellculture.org/
9	Prakash, J., & Rao, J. (2010). Plant Tissue Culture: Theory and Practice.
	Universities Press.
10	Purohit, S. S., & Mukherjee, P. K. (2003). Modern Techniques in Plant
	Biotechnology. I. K. International Publishing House Pvt. Ltd.
11	Rajasekaran, T., & Sathyanarayana, B. N. (2019). Plant Tissue Culture: Theory and
	Practice. New Age International.
12	Skoog, F., & Miller, C.O. (1957). Chemical regulation of growth and organ formation
	in plant tissues cultured in vitro. Symposia of the Society for Experimental Biology, 11,
	118-130.
13	Thakur, M. (2008). Biotechnology: Microbes and Microbial Technology. Anmol
	Publications Pvt. Ltd.

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborative learning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals
Field visits	Demonstration
Documentaries	



ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the- blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
• Presentations	5
Field reports	5

#### 2 Marks Questions:

- 1. What is totipotency in plant cells?
- 2. Define explant in the context of tissue culture.
- 3. What is callus formation in plant tissue culture?
- 4. Explain the term 'hardening' in tissue culture.
- 5. What is the role of a laminar airflow hood in a tissue culture laboratory?
- 6. Why is sterilization crucial in tissue culture laboratories?
- 7. What is Murashige and Skoog (MS) medium?
- 8. Describe micropropagation in tissue culture.
- 9. What is the importance of quality control in tissue culture?
- 10. What are the steps involved in starting a tissue culture business in India?

## **6 Marks Questions:**

- 1. Describe the sterilization techniques used in plant tissue culture laboratories, including chemical methods, heat sterilization, autoclaving, HEPA filters, and laminar airflow.
- 2. Outline the basic steps involved in plant tissue culture, from explant selection to hardening in the greenhouse and field.
- 3. Discuss the infrastructure requirements for establishing a plant tissue culture laboratory, including space for equipment, incubation rooms, and wet lab areas.
- 4. Discuss micropropagation techniques for large-scale propagation of crop plants
- 5. Define and differentiate between terms such as differentiation, dedifferentiation, redifferentiation, explant, and callus in the context of plant tissue culture

#### 7 Marks Questions:

- 1. Explain the principle of totipotency in plant cells and its significance in tissue culture.
- 2. Explain the importance of proper laboratory design, including clean rooms, laminar flow hoods, and sterilization areas, in maintaining aseptic conditions.
- 3. List the essential equipment and instruments necessary for tissue culture operations and the role of proper glassware and sterilization techniques.
- 4. Describe the composition of Murashige and Skoog (MS) medium and its variants, and the role of plant growth regulators in influencing plant development.
- 5. Explain the process of hardening and acclimatization in tissue culture, and the importance of quality control and genetic fidelity in commercial production.

#### 14 Marks Questions:

1. Discuss the historical development and principles of plant tissue culture. How have advancements in this field



influenced agricultural and horticultural practices?

- 2. Explain the essential infrastructure requirements for establishing a plant tissue culture laboratory. How do factors like space, equipment, and environmental control contribute to successful tissue culture operations?
- 3. Evaluate the challenges and strategies involved in scaling up plant tissue culture for commercial production. Discuss the role of micropropagation, hardening, and quality control in this process.
- 4. Outline the certification procedures and regulatory requirements for establishing a commercial tissue culture production unit. How do safety protocols and compliance with regulations ensure the quality and success of the venture?

# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

This is one of the SEC courses which is intended to help the stakeholder to initiate a startup in tissue culture and to become an entrepreneur.



20	Gender: A Biolog	gical Perspective	KU3VACBOT120
VAC	Semester:3	Hrs/week: 3 Theory + 0	Credits :3

## **Course Pre-requisite:**

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course O	Course Outcomes				
CO1	Understanding the biological basis of gender and various terms related to gender issues.				
CO2	Appreciation of the existence of diverse human beings – LGBTQ+ instead of sexual binary.				
CO3	Internalisation of political correctness on gender issues.				
CO4	Modification of the individual character and behavior based on the knowledge and understanding of gender issues				

# **Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos**

	PS	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PS	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PS	PSO10	PSO11	PSO1
	01				05				09			2
CO1	$\checkmark$											
CO2												
CO3										$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	
CO4								$\sqrt{}$			$\sqrt{}$	

# **Course Description**

This is a value addition course in botany, designed for UG students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge biological basis of sex determination and gender issues.

- First module gives an idea about the concept of gender.
- Second module delves into the biological aspects of gender- the sex determination.
- Third module is an elaborate study on the major differences between the sexes in growth and development
- Fourth module is giving an opportunity to discuss various ethical aspects on gender.

This course will provide go through various case studies of gender identity and its linkage with societal characteristics.

#### **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To know various gender issue related terms
- 2. To understand the biological basis of gender
- 3. To create enthusiasm to know more on diverse human behaviours and biological basis of such behaviours.
- 4. To develop communication skills with more political correctness

Credit			TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
	L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total



3	0 3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	
---	-----	-------------------	-----------	----	----	----	--

#### **COURSE CONTENT**

## **Module 1: Concept of Gender 7Hrs**

- 1.1.Definition of Gender, Sex vs. Gender, Gender Identity and expression: Social construction of gender
- 1.2. History of concept of Gender- Myth of binary. History of feminism, Concept of Transgender and LGBTQ+, Concept of Intersectionality.
- 1.3. Basis of social construction of gender- Family and Gender, Religion and gender, Education and Gender, Ecology and Gender, Science and Gender
- 1.4. Need, scope and significance of Gender Studies. Nature vs. nurture debate

# **Module 2: Biology of Sex determination 10Hrs**

- 2.1. Basis of Heredity-General features of Chromosomes, Genes, and DNA
- 2.2. Role of Chromosomes in sex determination- XX -XY mechanism, Barr body, Genic Balance theory
- 2.3. Role of Molecules in sex determination: Role of hormones Estrogen, Testosterone, Progesterone
- 2. 4. Effects of sex hormones on the body and brain; Hormonal cycles and mood/behaviour (e.g., menstrual cycle, menopause, andropause); Hormonal influences on aggression, nurturing, and cognition

# Module 3:Sexual Differentiation and Development 12Hrs

- 3.1. Sexual reproduction and development- Evolution of sex and mating strategies. Major variations in morphology, anatomy, and biochemistry between male and females. Variations in transgender
- 3.2. Embryonic development of sex organs- major stages and differences in male and female sex organ development.
- 3.3. Differentiation of the brain and behaviour. Mental health and gender (e.g., depression, anxiety, autism)
- 3.4. Role of SRY gene and androgen exposure. Intersex conditions (e.g., AIS, CAH)

## Module 4. Ethical aspects of Gender 7Hrs

- 4.1. Misuse of biology to justify sexism or transphobia: Sex and gender based on biological essentialism. Misinterpretation of biological determinism over intersex.
- 4. 2. Ethical considerations in sex testing in sports: cases of Caster Semenya and Santhi Soundarajan.
- 4. 3. Gender verification and biomedical ethics: case of Maria José Martínez-Patiño.
- 4.4. Politics of biological research: Matilda effect, Neurosexism.

## **Module 5. TEACH SPACE (9hrs):**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

#### Theory: 4hrs

Case studies on gender issues – in visual media, newspapers, television, cinema and social media. Human rights and Gender rights. Various laws and organizations and/or agencies in India on gender issue.



## **Practicals5 Hrs**

- 1. Collection of data /reports on various aspects of gender
- 2. Discussions and debates on gender issues
- 3. Readings on religious texts and gender issues

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 3. Sex and intersex
- 4. History of the concept of gender
- 5. Concept of LGBTQ+
- 6. Gender Vs. Science
- 7. Gender Vs religion
- 8. Local gender issues
- 9. Global issues of gender
- 10. Nature Vs Nurture

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Discussions and debates on LGBTQ+
- 2. Discussions and debates on religious thoughts and gender issues

Sl. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
1	Butler J, 2004. Undoing gender. Routledge.
2	Dick F. Swaab,2007. Sexual differentiation of the brain and behavior, Best Practice & Research Clinical Endocrinology & Metabolism, Volume 21, Issue 3,Pages 431-444,ISSN 1521-690X, https://doi.org/10.1016/j.beem.2007.04.003.
3	Furlich S, 2021. Sex Talk: How Biological Sex Influences Gender Communication Differences Throughout Life's Stages.
4	Hooks B, 1984. Feminist theory- from margin to centre. South End Press.
5	https://nios.ac.in/media/documents/340-Gender_Studies/Ch-1.pdf
6	https://ocw.mit.edu/courses/21a-231j-gender-sexuality-and-society-spring- 2006/pages/lecture-notes/
7	https://transreads.org/wp-content/uploads/2022/01/2022-01- 13_61e080ae9cdfc_TheSpectrumofSexTheScienceofMaleFemaleandIntersexb yHidaViloriMariaNietoz-lib.orgpdf
8	https://web.stanford.edu/~eckert/PDF/Chap1.pdf
9	https://www.bbau.ac.in/docs/FoundationCourse/MPDC/understanding%20gender%20concepts.pdf
10	https://www.egyankosh.ac.in/bitstream/123456789/84912/1/Unit-1.pdf
11	https://www.ekvilib.org/wp- content/uploads/2017/06/01 Gender Concepts.pdf
12	https://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/books/NBK279001/
13	https://youtu.be/HLEgiR1Fsds?si=g91NljbBWO7gILsw
14	https://youtu.be/nU-rYQB_OjE
15	https://youtu.be/UD9IOIIUR4k
16	Kumar N, 2022. Gender and Science -studies across Cultures, Aakar Books
17	Menon N, 2012. Seeing Like a Feminsit, Penguin Books
18	Michelle N. Arbeitman, Artyom Kopp, Mark L. Siegal, Mark Van Doren, The Genetics of Sex: Exploring Differences, <i>Genetics</i> , Volume 197, Issue 2, 1 June 2014, Pages 527–



	529, https://doi.org/10.1534/genetics.114.165456
19	Paulson P J, 2019. Not a Choice: What You Weren't Taught About
19	TheBiology of Sex and Gender, HandselPulishers Ltd.
20	Singh, L, Arya S, 2024. Feminist movements in India: Issues, Debates,
20	Struggles, Aakar books.
21	Stryker S, 2004. Transgender History, Seal Press.
22	Watchtel S S, 1994. Molecular Genetics of Sex determination,
	Academic Press Inc.
23	Woolf, V. 1929. A room of one's own. Penguin books.

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
Collaborative learning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicalsessions with demonstrations
	and hands on experiences

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Participation in debates/discussions	5
Writing assignment	5
Reports/ presentations/ demonstrations by the students	5

## 2 Marks Questions

- 1. Define gender.
- 2. Differentiate between sex and gender with examples.
- 3. In what ways does education shape gender perceptions?
- 4. Name any two sex hormones in human beings with its functions.
- 5. What are intersex conditions? Provide two examples.
- 6. What is a Barr body and its significance?
- 7. What is biological essentialism?
- 8. What is intersectionality, and why is it important in gender studies?
- 9. What is Matilda effect,
- 10. What is meant by transphobia?
- 11. What is the SRY gene and its role in sexual differentiation?

## 6 Marks Questions

- 1. Briefly describe the connection between hormonal cycles and cognition.
- 2. Briefly explain the term 'neurosexism'.
- 3. Describe morphological differences between male and female bodies.
- 4. Describe the role of science in constructing gender norms.
- 5. Discuss gender differences in the prevalence of depression and anxiety.
- 6. Discuss the role of testosterone in the human body.
- 7. Explain gender identity and expression in the context of social construction.
- 8. Explain the XX-XY mechanism of sex determination.
- 9. How do hormones influence behavior and mood?



- 10. How does the family contribute to the social construction of gender?
- 11. How has biology been misused to justify sexism or transphobia?
- 12. Outline the evolutionary purpose of sexual reproduction.
- 13. Summarize the case of Caster Semenya in relation to gender testing.
- 14. Summarize the Genic Balance theory of sex determination.
- 15. What are the functions of estrogen and progesterone?
- 16. What hormonal changes occur during menopause and andropause?
- 17. What is the significance of the myth of binary in understanding gender?
- 18. Why is gender studies important in contemporary education?

#### 7 Marks Questions

- 1. Briefly outline the historical development of feminism.
- 2. Discuss how religion influences gender roles in society.
- 3. Discuss the ethical issues in sex testing in sports by citing examples.
- 4. Give a detailed account on how sex hormones affect aggression and nurturing behaviors.
- 5. Give a detailed account on the stages of embryonic sex organ development.
- 6. How do politics intersect with scientific research on gender differences? Explain the condition by citing examples.
- 7. How does the brain differentiate in male and female development?
- 8. Why is ethical scrutiny essential in biological research on gender? Give specific examples.
- 9. Discuss the structural and functional relationship between DNA, genes, and chromosomes.

#### 14 Marks Questions

- 1. Analyze the evolutionary origins of sexual reproduction and its impact on mating strategies across species.
- 2. Analyze the mechanisms of sex determination in humans, focusing on the XX-XY system, the formation of Barr bodies, and the Genic Balance Theory.
- 3. Critically examine the myth of the gender binary. How does this binary framework limit the understanding of gender diversity?
- 4. Define transgender and LGBTQ+ identities. How have societal attitudes towards these identities changed, and what challenges remain?
- 5. Describe the embryonic development of sex organs, highlighting the major stages and differences between male and female development.
- 6. Discuss gender expression and its role in societal perceptions of gender. How does it differ from gender identity, and what challenges do individuals face when their expression does not conform to societal expectations?
- 7. Discuss the history of feminism and its impact on the understanding of gender. What key movements have shaped feminist thought?
- 8. Discuss the importance of gender studies in contemporary society. What insights does this field provide into human behavior and social structures?
- 9. Elaborate on the concept of gender identity. How does it relate to an individual's internal sense of self, and what factors influence its development?
- 10. Examine the roles of estrogen, testosterone, and progesterone in sexual differentiation and reproductive health.

# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the challenging, for both teachers and students, general foundation course which is very helpful in understanding various aspects of gender. It adds flavors to the character and behaviors of the stakeholder through the knowledge of biology behind the gender disparities.



21		Sustainable Life Style	F
VAC	Semester:3	Hrs/week : 3 Theory + 0 Practical	C r e d i t s : 3

# **Course Pre-requisite:**

- 2. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 3. Ability to write examination in English

Course O	Course Outcomes			
CO1	Understanding of the Core Concepts of Sustainability and the SDGs			
CO2	Analyze Personal and Collective Environmental Footprints			
CO3	Adopt and Promote Sustainable Practices in Energy and Water Use			
CO4	Demonstrate Mindful Consumption in Food and Product Choices			
CO5	Evaluate the Multidimensional Benefits of a Sustainable Lifestyle			

Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	IΡ
									S: O: 11
CO1				V					
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	V	$\sqrt{}$				
CO3							$\checkmark$		
CO4								V	-√.
CO5						V	$\sqrt{}$		-√.



# **Course Description**

This is a general foundation course in botany/plant science designed for UG students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge on sustainable life style and its various reflections in daily life.

First module is an introduction to the concept of sustainability.

Second module deals with various tools and techniques of environmental footprint analysis. Third module and forth module gives a clarity in the core area- the sustainable life style.

This course will also provide an opportunity to learn the theoretical background of sustainable life style which can be applied into various aspects of daily life.

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To introduce the fundamental concepts of sustainability.
- 2. To familiarize learners with global sustainability initiatives.
- 3. To equip learners with the knowledge and tools to measure and analyze environmental footprints.
- 4. To promote the adoption of sustainable lifestyle practices.

(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### **COURSE CONTENT**

## Module 1: Introduction to concept of sustainability: 8Hrs

- 1.1. Definition, features and significance of sustainability in contemporary society.
- 1.2. Understanding the interconnection between environmental health, social equity, and economic viability.
- 1.3. UNESCO and SDGs. Exploration of the SDGs and their relevance to personal and community practices.
- 1.4. Principles of 3R's. reducing, reusing, and recycling.

## Module 2: Environmental Footprint Analysis 9Hrs

- 2.1. Major environmental footprints- carbon, water, energy, material and waste footprints.
- 2.2. Methods to assess personal footprints. Steps in Conducting an Environmental Footprint Analysis
- 2.3. Tools and calculators for evaluating the impact of daily activities on the environment.
- 2.4. GHG Protocol, Life Cycle Assessment (LCA), Water Footprint Network tools, Ecological Footprint Calculator.

## Module 3: Sustainable life style - Energy, water and Renewable Resources 10Hrs

- 3.1. Techniques for reducing energy consumption in households and communities. Use energy-efficient appliances.
- 3.2. Introduction to renewable energy sources such as solar, wind, and hydroelectric power. Merits and Demerits on the transition from fossil fuels to sustainable energy solutions.
- 3.3. Importance of water conservation in sustaining ecosystems and human populations. Understanding water scarcity issues and global disparities in water access.
- 3.4. Practical methods for reducing water usage in daily activities. Fix leaks, install low-flow fixtures; Rainwater harvesting- principles and types; Use water-efficient practices in gardening.



## Module 4: Sustainable life style – food and other consumables 9Hrs

- 4.1. Impact of food production and consumption on the environment. Significance of more plant-based foods and local and organic produce.
- 4.2. Reducing food waste through mindful purchasing and consumption practices. Go zero-waste or low-waste
- 4.3. Significance of fair trade, cruelty-free, and eco-certified products. Strategies for mindful consumption, emphasizing quality over quantity. Understanding the lifecycle of products and their environmental impacts.
- 4.4. Benefits of sustainable life style- Environmental, Economic, Health and Social

#### **Module 5. TEACH SPACE 9Hrs:**

This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

## **Theory 3Hrs**

Role of community initiatives in promoting sustainable practices. Strategies for effective advocacy and policy influence on sustainability issues. Building networks for collective action towards sustainability goals.

#### **Practicals 6Hrs**

Sustainability Reflection Journal: Maintain a weekly journal reflecting on how sustainability connects with daily life (e.g., transport choices, food habits, etc.).

SDG Mapping Activity: Choose 2–3 Sustainable Development Goals and map how individual or community actions can contribute to each goal.

3R Audit at Home or Campus: Conduct an audit of daily waste produced and categorize it into items that can be reduced, reused, or recycled. Present findings with a suggested action plan.

Food Waste Diary:Track food waste for one week. Analyze patterns and suggest changes to reduce waste (e.g., meal planning, composting).

Zero-Waste Shopping Challenge: Visit a local market or store and attempt to make a plastic-free or zero-waste purchase. Report the experience and barriers faced.

Product Lifecycle Analysis:Choose a common product (e.g., T-shirt, mobile phone) and analyze its lifecycle—from raw material extraction to disposal. Discuss environmental impacts and alternatives.

SI. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
1	Bawa S K, 2011. Conservation Biology: A Primer for South Asia, Universities Press (India), ISBN: 978-8173717246
2	Belsare D K and Singh R K, 2019. Biology and Management of India's Wildlife, Himalaya Publishing House, ISBN: 978-93-5299-803-6
3	https://openknowledge.fao.org/server/api/core/bitstreams/ecb51a59-ac4d-407a-80de-c7d6c3e15fcc/content
4	https://unesdoc.unesco.org/ark:/48223/pf0000388948
5	https://www.researchgate.net/publication/313712783_Water_for_Food Water for Life Comprehensive Assessment of Water Management in Agriculture
6	Raman A, 2024. Wildlife Ecology and Conservation, Scientific Publishers, ISBN: 978-8172339746
7	Singh V, 2023. Biodiversity: Concepts, Crises, and Conservation. New India Publishing Agency, ISBN: 978-8119002351.
8	https://www.unesco.org/en/sdgs
9	LeeM B, 2022. The Carbon Footprint of Everything, Greystone Books.



10	Muthu S K, 2020. Carbon Footprints: Case Studies from the Building, Household, and Agricultural Sectors, Springer.
11	Chancel L, 2020. Unsustainable Inequalities: Social Justice and the Environment, Harvard University Press.
12	https://alison.com/course/principles-of-eco-friendly-living
13	https://www.futurelearn.com/courses/introduction-sustainability-development
14	https://www.edx.org/learn/sustainability
15	Sharma R K, Son, S and H J Ghunman, 2024. Green Consumption and Sustainable Lifestyle: Evidence from India, https://www.mdpi.com/2076-3387/14/10/262

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments Collaborative learning-Group	Lecturing ICT
discussion	Practical sessions with demonstrations and
	hands on experiences

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	
Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Participation in debates/discussions	5
Writing assignment	5
Reports/ presentations/ demonstrations by the students	5

- 2 Marks Question (Understanding)
  - 1. Define Life Cycle Assessment (LCA).
  - 2. Define sustainability.
  - 3. Define water footprint and discuss its significance.
  - 4. How can households reduce energy consumption?
  - 5. How do the 3Rs contribute to sustainability?
  - 6. How does UNESCO contribute to the promotion of SDGs?
  - 7. List two features of sustainable development.
  - 8. What is the Ecological Footprint Calculator?
  - 9. What is the GHG Protocol?
  - 10. Why is sustainability significant in contemporary society?

# 6 Marks Questions (Applying and Analyzing):

- 1. Define the principles of the 3Rs and their role in sustainability.
- 2. Describe waste footprint and its implications for the environment.
- 3. Explain the global disparities in water access and their implications.
- 4. How do energy-efficient appliances contribute to sustainability?
- 5. How does UNESCO contribute to the promotion of SDGs?



- 6. Identify and explain the key features of sustainability.
- 7. Provide examples of how individuals can apply the 3Rs in their daily lives.
- 8. What is a carbon footprint, and how can it be reduced?
- 9. Why is sustainability crucial in today's global context?
- 10. Outline methods individuals can use to assess their environmental footprints.

## 7 Marks Questions (Evaluating and Creating):

- 1. Briefly describe the environmental, economic, health, and social benefits of adopting a sustainable lifestyle.
- 2. Discuss the interdependence of environmental health, social equity, and economic viability in sustainable development.
- 3. Discuss tools available for evaluating the environmental impact of daily activities.
- 4. Explain how the SDGs can be integrated into personal and community practices.
- 5. Explain the GHG Protocol and its role in measuring greenhouse gas emissions.
- 6. Outline methods individuals can use to assess their environmental footprints.
- 7. Provide an overview of renewable energy sources such as solar, wind, and hydroelectric power
- 8. What is material footprint, and why is it important in sustainability?
- 9. What is sustainability, and how does it differ from sustainable development?
- 10. Write an account on the advantages and disadvantages of transitioning from fossil fuels to renewable energy solutions.

## 14 Marks Questions (Evaluating and Creating):

- Describe the principles and types of rainwater harvesting systems.
   Discuss the environmental, economic, health, and social benefits of adopting a sustainable lifestyle
- 2. Discuss tools available for evaluating the environmental impact of daily activities.
- 3. Evaluate the relevance of the SDGs to personal and community practices in achieving sustainability.
- 4. Explain techniques for reducing energy consumption in households and communities.
- 5. Explain the principles of the 3Rs and their importance in reducing environmental impact.
- 6. Give an account on practical methods for reducing water usage in daily activities.
- 7. Highlight a global initiative that has successfully promoted sustainability and its impact.
- 8. Provide examples of how individuals can apply the 3Rs in their daily lives to promote sustainability.

# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the foundation course that provide an environmental kinship for the stakeholders. It is very helpful in understanding the diverse actions that can be used for a sustainable lifestyle; giving an career opportunity as an environmentalist.



22		Conservation Biology	K
VAC	Semester: 3	Hrs/week: 3 Theory	C r e d it s : 3

# Course Pre-requisite:

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course O	Course Outcomes					
CO1	Understand Core Principles of Conservation Biology					
CO2	Identify Threats to Biodiversity					
CO3	Evaluate Conservation Strategies and Policies					



CO4	Apply Conservation Thinking to Real-world Scenarios
CO5	Develop Ethical and Sustainable Attitudes toward Nature

**Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos** 

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8 P S C 9		5 5 1
	,	,	,						ľ	븨
CO1										
CO2					1					1
CO3						$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$			1
CO4								√ V	ļ'n	1
CO5									17	√.

# **Course Description**

This is a value addition general foundation course in botany/plant science designed for all UG students in general. The basic aim of the course is to give an idea on conservation biology.

First module deals with the fundamental ideas and concepts on conservation biology.

Second module is giving an account on the basics of biodiversity concept.

Third module is related to the theoretical background of tools and techniques used in conservation biology.

Fourth module is giving a comprehensive account on policies, laws and actions on conservation biology.

This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse aspects of conservation biology.

## **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To understand the scope and ethical foundations of conservation biology
- 2. To examine the importance and methods of biodiversity conservation
- 3. To apply tools and techniques for biodiversity monitoring
- 4. To analyze the merits and demerits of conservation laws, policies, and global agreements in the present conditions of man-wildlife conflict.

	C	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
I	L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
	3	0	3	3 + 0 + 0 (45 + 0 + 0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### **COURSE CONTENT**

# Module1: Fundamentals of conservation biology:8Hrs

- 1.1.Definition and scope of conservation biology. Ethical and philosophical foundations of conservation efforts. Branches of conservation biology.
- 1.2. Types of conservation strategies: In situ conservation: protected areas, habitat



restoration. Ex situ conservation: zoos, botanical gardens, seed banks.

- 1.3. Species-specific recovery plans and Community-based conservation and sustainable use.
- 1.4. Major conserved areas in India and Kerala.

## **Module 2: Fundamentals of Biodiversity10Hrs**

- 2.1.Levels of biodiversity: genetic, species, and ecosystem. India as megadiversity centre. and biodiversity hotspots in India
- 2.2.Benefits of biodiversity. Methods for measuring biodiversity- Species Richness, Species dominance and Species abundance: Diversity Indices: Shannon-Wiener and Simpson's indices
- 2.3. The value of biodiversity: ecological, economic, cultural, and intrinsic. Cultural perspectives on wildlife and conservation.
- 2.4. Threats to biodiversity—major reasons and controlmeasures.

## Module 3. Tools and techniques used in Conservation Biology 10 Hrs

- 3.1. Ecological survey techniques: transects, quadrats, capture- mark-recapture.
- 3.2. Habitat assessment and monitoring: use of GIS and remote sensing, Drones (UAVs).
- 3.3. Genetic and Laboratory Tools: DNA Barcoding, Environmental DNA (eDNA)
- 3.4. Participatory Monitoring- PBR preparation and management.

## Module 4: Laws and Policies for conservation8 Hrs

- 4.1. National and international conservation laws and agreements.
- 4.2. Role of organizations like IUCN, CITES, and WWF.
- 4.3. Policy tools: environmental impact assessments, conservation incentives.
- 4.4. Human-wildlife conflict and coexistence strategies.

**Module 5. TEACH SPACE (9 Hrs):** This module is a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

- 1. Field Trips: Visits to local ecosystems, protected areas, and conservation projects.
- 2. Assignments: Species assessments, habitat evaluations, and policy analysis.
- 3. Seminars and Discussions: Debates on contemporary conservation issues and ethical considerations.
- 4. Documentation of the practical works videos, microscopic photographs and other drawings by the student for evaluation as soft copy and/or hard copy.

Sl. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
1	Bawa S K, 2011. Conservation Biology: A Primer for South Asia, Universities Press (India), ISBN: 978-8173717246
2	Belsare D K and Singh R K, 2019. Biology and Management of India's Wildlife, Himalaya Publishing House, ISBN: 978-93-5299-803-6
3	https://openknowledge.fao.org/server/api/core/bitstreams/ecb51a59-ac4d-407a-80de-c7d6c3e15fcc/content
4	Raman A, 2024. Wildlife Ecology and Conservation, Scientific Publishers, ISBN: 978-8172339746
5	Singh V, 2023. Biodiversity: Concepts, Crises, and Conservation. New India Publishing Agency, ISBN: 978-8119002351.
6	https://www.unesco.org/en/sdgs
7	LeeM B, 2022. The Carbon Footprint of Everything, Greystone Books.
8	Muthu S K, 2020. Carbon Footprints: Case Studies from the Building, Household, and Agricultural Sectors, Springer.
9	https://alison.com/course/principles-of-eco-friendly-living
10	https://www.futurelearn.com/courses/introduction-sustainability-development



11	https://www.edx.org/learn/sustainability
12	Sharma R K, Son, S and H J Ghunman, 2024. Green Consumption and Sustainable Lifestyle: Evidence from India, <a href="https://www.mdpi.com/2076-3387/14/10/262">https://www.mdpi.com/2076-3387/14/10/262</a>
13	Fisher M R, 2018. Environmental Biology. Open Oregon Educational Resources.

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
Collaborative learning-Group discussion	ICT
	Practical sessions with demonstrations and
	hands on experiences

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous ComprehensiveAssessment CCA	
Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Participation in debates/discussions	5
Writing assignment	5
Reports/ presentations/ demonstrations by the students	5

- 2 Marks Question (Understanding)
  - 1. Define in situ conservation, and why is it essential for biodiversity preservation?
  - 2. Give and example for species-specific recovery plans in conservation efforts?
  - 3. How do ethical considerations influence conservation priorities and strategies?
  - 4. How does IUCN contribute to global conservation efforts?
  - 5. List and briefly describe the main branches of conservation biology.
  - 6. Name two major conserved areas in India and their significance.
  - 7. Provide two examples for ex situ conservation.
  - 8. What is CITES?
  - 9. What is conservation biology, and why is it considered a multidisciplinary field?
  - 10. What is eDNA, and how is it used in biodiversity monitoring?

## 6 Marks Questions (Applying and Analyzing):

- 1. Describe various strategies are employed to mitigate human-wildlife conflicts?
- 2. Explain the ecological benefits of maintaining biodiversity.
- 3. How does community-based conservation contribute to sustainable biodiversity management?
- 4. Give a brief account on the three levels of biodiversity, and why are they important?
- 5. What is DNA barcoding, and how does it contribute to species identification in conservation biology?

## 7 Marks Questions (Evaluating and Creating):

- 1. Describe the methods of transects and quadrats in ecological surveys. How do these techniques aid in assessing species distribution and abundance?
- 2. Discuss the concept of Participatory Biodiversity Registers (PBRs). How do they involve local communities in conservation efforts?
- 3. Explain how Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and remote sensing technologies are utilized in habitat assessment and monitoring.



4. What is the role of the Convention on International Trade in Endangered Species of Wild Fauna and Flora (CITES) in global conservation efforts?

14 Marks Questions (Evaluating and Creating):

- 1. Analyze the ecological, economic, cultural, and intrinsic values of biodiversity. How do cultural perspectives influence wildlife conservation?
- 2. Assess the effectiveness of current conservation laws and policies in India. What improvements can be made to enhance biodiversity protection?
- 3. Compare and contrast in situ and ex situ conservation strategies. Provide examples of each and discuss their advantages and limitations.
- 4. Define DNA barcoding and environmental DNA (eDNA). How do these genetic tools assist in species identification and biodiversity monitoring?
- 5. Describe various methods for measuring biodiversity. Discuss their applications and limitations.
- 6. Evaluate the advantages and challenges of using Geographic Information Systems (GIS) and remote sensing in habitat assessment and monitoring.
- 7. Explain methods for measuring biodiversity, focusing on species richness, dominance, and abundance. How do diversity indices like Shannon-Wiener and Simpson's indices aid in this assessment?
- 8. Explain the concept of species-specific recovery plans. How do community-based conservation and sustainable use contribute to biodiversity preservation?
- 9. Identify and describe major conserved areas in India and Kerala. Discuss their significance in the context of national and global conservation efforts.
- 10. What are biodiversity hotspots? Identify and explain the significance of biodiversity hotspots in India.

## **Employability for the Course / Programme**

This foundation course will provide an opportunity to delve into the field of conservation biologist.

23	BASICS OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCE	KU4VACBOT123
VAC	Semester:4 Hrs/week : 3 Theory + 0 Practical	Credits: 3

#### **Course Pre-requisite:**

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Describe Ecosystem Structure and Function



CO2	Assess Biodiversity and Its Importance
CO3	Evaluate Health Impacts of Pollution
CO4	Apply Critical Thinking to Environmental Issues
CO5	Communicate Environmental Concepts Effectively

## **Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/POs**

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$						
CO3							$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO4								$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	~	$\checkmark$	
CO5									$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$

# **Course Description**

This is a general foundation course in botany for all UG students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the environmental science.

- First module gives an idea on the basics of ecology.
- Second module is dealing with an idea on the ecosystems and biodiversity.
- Third module describes the basics of environmental pollution and its impacts.
- Fourth module develops the concept of sustainable development.

This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse ecosystems and impacts of pollution in global environment.

#### **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To understand the interdisciplinary nature of Environmental Science.
- 2. To analyze ecosystem dynamics and biodiversity in the surroundings.
- 3. To assess the width and depth of environmental issues and also to internalize sustainable practices
- 4. To develop critical thinking and thereby enhancing the skill of problem solving in the era of climate change.

Credit			TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### **COURSE CONTENT**



## **Module 1: Introduction to Environmental Science (8 hours)**

- 1.1.Definition and Scope: Understanding environmental science as an interdisciplinary field.
- 1.2.Multidisciplinary Nature: Integration of biology, chemistry, physics, geography, and social sciences.
- 1.3.Importance of Environmental Science: Role in addressing environmental challenges.
- 1.4.Concepts of Sustainability and Sustainable Development: Principles and practices for sustainable living.

## **Module 2: Ecosystems and Biodiversity (10 hours)**

- 2.1. Ecosystem Structure and Function: Components and energy flow. Biogeocehmical cycles.
- 2.2. Types of Ecosystems: Forest, grassland, desert, and aquatic ecosystems.
- 2.3.Biodiversity: Definition, importance, and levels (genetic, species, ecosystem). Threats to Biodiversity: Habitat loss, poaching, invasive species.
- 2.4. Conservation of Biodiversity: In-situ and ex-situ conservation methods.

# Module 3: Environmental Pollution and Health (9 hours)

- 3.1. Types of Pollution: Air, water, soil, noise, and thermal pollution.
- 3.2. Sources and Effects: Industrial, agricultural, and domestic sources.
- 3.3. Health Impacts: Diseases related to environmental pollution.
- 3.4. Control Measures: Technological and policy interventions.

## **Module 4: Environmental Issues and Sustainable Practices 9 hours**

- 4.1. Climate Change: Causes, impacts, and mitigation strategies.
- 4.2. Deforestation and Desertification: Consequences and preventive measures.
- 4.3. Water Resources Management: Conservation and sustainable usage.
- 4.4. Waste Management: Solid waste, recycling, and composting.

## **Module 5: TEACH SPACE 9 hrs**

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

#### **Theory 4 Hrs**

Sustainable Agriculture and Energy: Practices for sustainable development.

Environmental Policies and Legislation: National and international frameworks. Biodiversity hot spots. Case study: Pollution sites and its reclamation. Brahmapuram of Ernakulam.

## **Practical Component (5 hours)**

Field Visit: Visit to a local ecosystem (e.g., forest, wetland) to observe biodiversity and ecosystem functions.

Pollution Assessment: Collecting and analyzing water or soil samples for pollution indicators. Waste Audit: Conducting a waste audit in the campus or community to understand waste

Sustainable Practices Workshop: Demonstration of composting, rainwater harvesting, and energy conservation techniques.

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

11. Ecosystem

generation patterns.

- 12. Environmental Pollution
- 13. Climate Change
- 14. Waste management
- 15. Biodiversity hotspots

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

1. Case studies on Biodiversity hotspots



- 2. Waste audit
- 3. Sustainable development Goals and Daily life

Sl. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
1	Baird, C., &Cann, M. (2012). Environmental Chemistry.
2	Gupta, P.K. (1996). Elements of Environmental Science and Engineering.
3	Kormondy, E.J. (2013). Concepts of Ecology.
4	Meadows, D.H., Meadows, D.L., & Randers, J. (2004). Limits to Growth: The 30-Year Update.
5	Miller, G.T. (2013). Living in the Environment: Principles, Connections, and Solutions.
6	Odum, E.P. (2004). Fundamentals of Ecology.
7	Primack, R.B. (2014). Essentials of Conservation Biology.
8	Stern, P.C., & Fineberg, H.V. (1996). <i>Understanding Risk: Informing Decisions in a Democratic Society.</i>
9	Koparde A A, Patil A A and Doijad R C, (2020). A Textbook of Basic Concepts in Environmental Science. Akinik Publications.
10	Thakur, V. (2019). A text book of Environmental Science. Sciencetific Publishers.

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborative learning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals
Field visits	Demonstrations

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
<ul> <li>Presentations</li> </ul>	5
Field visit reports	5

## 2 Marks Question

- 1. What is the scope of environmental science?
- 2. Name any two interdisciplinary fields integrated into environmental science.
- 3. Explain the concept of sustainability.
- 4. What is sustainable development?
- 5. List the three levels of biodiversity.
- 6. Mention any two threats to biodiversity.
- 7. Name any two types of pollution.
- 8. What are biodegradable pollutants?
- 9. List any two causes of deforestation.
- 10. What is desertification?



- 11. Explain recycling.
- 12. What is composting?

## 6 Marks Questions:

- 1. Explain the interdisciplinary nature of environmental science and its significance in addressing environmental issues.
- 2. Discuss the concept of sustainability and its importance in promoting sustainable development practices.
- 3. Analyze the relationship between environmental pollution and public health, emphasizing the role of policy interventions.
- 4. Examine the causes and consequences of climate change, and propose strategies for its mitigation.
- 5. Discuss the importance of waste management and recycling in promoting sustainable living practices.

## 7 Marks Questions:

- 1. Describe the structure and function of an ecosystem, highlighting the roles of producers, consumers, and decomposers.
- 2. Define biodiversity and explain its significance in maintaining ecological balance and supporting ecosystem services.
- 3. Identify the major threats to biodiversity and discuss strategies for its conservation.
- 4. Explain the different types of environmental pollution and their impact on human health and the environment.
- 5. Discuss the sources and effects of water pollution, and suggest measures to prevent and control it.

## 14 Marks questions

- 1. Discuss the interdisciplinary nature of environmental science and its significance in addressing contemporary environmental challenges.
- 2. Explain the structure and function of ecosystems, highlighting the role of organisms in different trophic levels. Add a short note on the importance of biodiversity in maintaining ecosystem stability.
- 3. Analyze the various types of environmental pollution, their sources, and their impacts on human health and the environment. Propose effective control measures for each type of pollution.
- 4. Examine the causes and consequences of climate change. Discuss global and local mitigation strategies.
- 5. Evaluate the role of government policies and individual actions in promoting environmental conservation. Does legislation is effective in achieving environmental sustainability?

## **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the VAC courses in botany which is very helpful in understanding the basics of environmental science; directing to the passionate world of environmentalist.

24	CLIMATE CHANGE AND DISASTER MANAGEMENT	KU4VACBOT124
VAC	Semester:4 Hrs/week : 3 Theory + 0 Practical	Credits :3

#### **Course Pre-requisite:**

1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard



## 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Course Outcomes					
CO1	Understand the fundamental concepts of climate and weather					
CO2	Analyze the effect of Global Warming in various natural disasters and climate change					
CO3	Analyze the effects of climate change on ecosystems and human systems					
CO4	Explore Mitigation Strategies and Policy Frameworks					

## Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$						
CO3							~	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$		
CO4								$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	

# **Course Description**

This is a GFC VAC course in botany designed for all UG students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the climate change and disaster managements.

- First module is unraveling the basic concepts on climate change.
- Second module is giving an idea on disasters and their management strategies.
- Third module delves into the impacts of climate change.
- Fourth module tells about various national and international mitigation strategies and agreements.

This course will also provide you opportunities to observe diverse forms of plant life in forests

#### **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To know about Earth's climate systems and its variability.
- 2. To understand the concept greenhouse effect and global warming
- 3. To assessthe role of disaster management in reducing the impact on human life.
- 4. To analyze the impacts of climate change on biosphere.

(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### **COURSE CONTENT**

## **Module 1: Introduction to Climate Change (8 hours)**

- 1.1.Climate and Weather. Climate Systems and Variability: Understanding Earth's climate systems and natural variability. Concept of microclimates.
- 1.2. Greenhouse Effect and Global Warming: Mechanisms and implications.
- 1.3. Anthropogenic activities leading to Global warming. Other causes of Global warming.



1.4.Direct and indirect impacts of global warming: Rising temperatures, sea-level rise, and extreme weather events. future projections.

## **Module 2: Disasters and Their Management (10 hours)**

- 2.1. Types of Disasters: Natural (earthquakes, floods, cyclones) and anthropogenic (industrial accidents, nuclear incidents).
- 2.2. Disaster Risk Reduction (DRR): Strategies for minimizing disaster risks.
- 2.3. Disaster Management Cycle: Phases of disaster management: mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery.
- 2.4. Institutional Frameworks: Roles of national and international agencies in disaster management. Case Studies: Analysis of major disasters: Prediction of cyclones in the Indian East coast.

# **Module 3: Climate Change Impacts and Adaptation (10 hours)**

- 3.1. Impacts on Ecosystems: Effects on biodiversity, forests, and marine life.
- 3.2. Impacts on Human Systems: Agriculture, water resources, health, and infrastructure.
- 3.3. Vulnerable Populations: Impacts on marginalized and low-income communities.
- 3.4. Adaptation Strategies: Climate-resilient agriculture, water management, and urban planning. Climate Justice: Equity considerations in adaptation efforts.

# **Module 4: Mitigation Strategies and Policy Frameworks (8 hours)**

- 4.1. Mitigation Measures: Renewable energy, energy efficiency, and carbon capture.
- 4.2. International Agreements: Kyoto Protocol, Paris Agreement, and their implications.
- 4.3. National Policies: India's National Action Plan on Climate Change (NAPCC) and state action plans.
- 4.3. Role of Technology and Innovation: Technological advancements in mitigation efforts. Public Awareness and Education: Strategies for promoting climate change awareness.

## Module 5. PRACTICALS (9hrs):

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

## Theory 4 hrs

Case studies on Floods of Kerala; Covid-19 Pandemic; Landslides in Kerala

#### **Practicals5 hours**

- 1. Field Visit: Visit to a local disaster-prone area or climate-resilient project.
- 2. Simulation Exercise: Disaster response simulation using role-playing.
- 3. Data Analysis: Analysis of climate data and disaster statistics.
- 4. Project Presentation: Students present a project on climate adaptation or disaster risk reduction strategies.

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Disaster management
- 2. Climate change
- 3. Impacts of Global warming
- 4. Biodiversity of Kerala
- 5. India as megadiversity centre

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Reports after field visits
- 2. Projects on various pollution studies

	Suggested readings
Sl.	Title/Author/Publishers of the Book specific to the module
No	



1	Adger, W. N., et al. (2007). Assessment of Adaptation Practices, Options, Constraints, and						
	Capacity. Cambridge University Press.						
2	Coppola, D. P. (2015). Introduction to International Disaster Management. Elsevier.						
3	Government of India (2008). National Action Plan on Climate Change. Ministry of						
	Environment, Forest and Climate Change.						
4	Houghton, J. (2009). Global Warming: The Complete Briefing. Cambridge University Press.						
5	IPCC (2021). Climate Change 2021: The Physical Science Basis. Cambridge University Press.						
6	Paul, B. K. (2003). Environmental Hazards and Disasters: Contexts, Perspectives, and						
	Management. Wiley-Blackwell.						
7	Smit, B., et al. (2001). Adaptation to Climate Change in the Context of Sustainable Development						
	and Equity. Cambridge University Press.						
8	UNFCCC (2015). Paris Agreement. United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change.						
9	Khullar D R, 2021. Environment and Disaster Management						
10	Agrahari RP, 2023. Environmental Ecology, Bio-Diversity, Climate Change & Disaster						
	Management, MaC Graw Hill.						

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
Collaborative learning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals
	Demonstrations

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
• Presentations	5
Field reports	5

#### 2 Marks Questions:

- 1. What is the greenhouse effect, and how does it contribute to global warming?
- 2. Identify two major anthropogenic activities that lead to global warming.
- 3. Explain the concept of microclimates and provide an example.
- 4. Differentiate between natural and anthropogenic disasters with examples.
- 5. Outline the four phases of the disaster management cycle.
- 6. Discuss the role of national and international agencies in disaster risk reduction.
- 7. Describe the impact of climate change on biodiversity.
- 8. Explain how climate change affects agriculture and water resources.
- 9. What are renewable energy sources, and how do they mitigate climate change?
- 10. Summarize the objectives of the Paris Agreement in addressing global warming.

#### **6 Marks Questions:**

- 1. Analyze the objectives and outcomes of the Paris Agreement in addressing global warming.
- 2. Describe the role of national and international agencies in disaster risk reduction.
- 3. Differentiate between natural and anthropogenic disasters with examples.
- 4. Discuss the direct and indirect impacts of global warming on the environment.



5. Discuss the vulnerability of marginalized communities to climate change impacts.

#### 7 Marks Questions:

- 1. Evaluate the effectiveness of renewable energy sources in mitigating climate change.
- 2. Explain the effects of climate change on biodiversity and ecosystems.
- 3. Identify and explain two major anthropogenic activities that lead to global warming.
- 4. Outline the four phases of the disaster management cycle and their significance.
- 5. What is the greenhouse effect, and how does it contribute to global warming?

#### 14 Marks Questions:

- 1. Explain the greenhouse effect and its role in global warming. Discuss the anthropogenic activities contributing to global warming and their implications for Earth's climate systems.
- 2. Analyze the various types of natural and anthropogenic disasters. Discuss the disaster management cycle and the roles of national and international agencies in disaster risk reduction and response.
- 3. Assess the impacts of climate change on ecosystems and human systems, with a focus on agriculture, water resources, health, and infrastructure. Discuss adaptation strategies and the concept of climate justice in addressing these challenges.
- 4. Evaluate the effectiveness of mitigation measures such as renewable energy, energy efficiency, and carbon capture in combating climate change. Discuss about various international agencies and agreements on Climate change.
- 5. Discuss the role of technology, innovation, and public awareness in addressing climate change. Evaluate the effectiveness of educational initiatives and policy frameworks in promoting sustainable practices and climate resilience.

#### **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the advanced courses which is very helpful in understanding the diversity of plant life

25	ENTRPRENEURESHIP IN COMPOST MAKING	KU4VACBOT125
VAC	Semester:4 Hrs/week : 3 Theory	Credits :3

## **Course Pre-requisite:**

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Utilize appropriate composting methods tailored to specific organic waste types



CO2	Enhance Environmental Sustainability by selecting proper waste management system
CO3	Expand composting initiatives from small-scale setups to larger operations
CO4	Develop and implement business plans for sustainable and profitable composting ventures.

## Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/Pos

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$						
CO3					$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$		
CO4								$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$

# **Course Description**

This is an advanced botany course designed for UG students in general and BSc Zoologyand BSc Forestry in particular. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge about the diversity of plant life forms.

- First module is giving basics of composting and its environmental benefits.
- Second module delves into the basic techniques of composting prevailing in India and abroad.
- Third module is giving directions to setup composting ventures.
- Fourth module is inducing the student to start a business plan on composting enterprises.

This course will also provide opportunities to observe various types of composting present in our premises.

#### **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To gather knowledge on various composting techniques
- 2. To articulate the knowledge on decomposing microorganisms in solid waste management through composting.
- 3. To design and establish small- to large-scale composting systems.
- 4. To create business models on composting ventures.

(	Credit		TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### **COURSE CONTENT**

## **Module1: Introduction to Composting 9 Hrs**

- 1.1.Definition and Importance of Composting: Understanding composting as a sustainable waste management practice. Microbes and other organisms in composting.
- 1.2.Environmental Benefits: Reduction of landfill waste, greenhouse gas emissions, and the role in soil health.



- 1.3. Types of Composting: Aerobic vs. anaerobic, vermicomposting, and their applications.
- 1.4. Composting Materials: Organic waste types, carbon to nitrogen ratio, and moisture content.

# **Module 2: Compost Production Techniques 10 Hrs**

- 2.1. Composting Methods: Windrow, pit (Heap composting and Tank composting), and bin composting techniques.
- 2.2. Vermicomposting and importance: Introduction to earthworm species, bed preparation, and harvesting. Vermi wash.
- 2.3. Small- and Large-scale composting. Kitchen waste composting, farm waste composting.
- 2.4.Quality Parameters: Temperature, pH, moisture, and maturity indicators. Troubleshooting: Common issues like odor, pests, and improper decomposition.

# Module 3:Practical Implementation and Scaling of Composting Ventures 10 hours

- 3.1. Site Selection and Setup: Choosing appropriate locations, infrastructure requirements, and equipment.
- 3.2. Operational Management: Daily operations, labor management, and inventory control.
- 3.3. Scaling Strategies: Expanding production capacity, diversifying product lines, and exploring new markets. Value addition of compost, activated compost, weed compost, compost sieving and packing
- 3.4. Sustainability Practices: Implementing eco-friendly practices and achieving sustainability goals. Composting Kerala model: Thumboormuzhi. Biocomposting Methods: Coimbatore method, Indore method, Bangalore method.

# Module 4.Business Planning and Market Strategies for Compost Enterprises 7hrs

- 4.1. Business Model Development: Identifying target markets, value proposition, and revenue streams.
- 4.2. Legal and Regulatory Aspects: Licensing, certifications, and environmental regulations.
- 4.3. Marketing Strategies: Branding, pricing, distribution channels, and customer engagement.
- 4.4. Financial Planning: Cost analysis, pricing models, and profitability projections.

## **Module 5. PRACTICALS 9hrs**

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

# Theory 4 hrs

Biodegradation mechanism in composting process- various new initiatives in composting, case studies.

#### Practicals 5 hrs

- 1. Biocomposting lab visits
- 2. Identification of vermicompost worms
- 3. preparation of vermiwash
- 4. Identification of different composting bins and equipment
- 5. A start up project proposal writing in composting
- 6. Prepare and submit an innovative model for composting

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Biocomposting
- 2. Thumboormuzhi
- 3. Banglore model of biocomposting
- 4. Indore model of biocomposting
- 5. Meachanism in composting
- 6. Organisms in composting

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

7. Collection of photos and life histories of composting organisms



8. Exhibition and album preparations on successful composting methods.

# **Suggested readings**

Sl. No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Books/ Online resources
1	Ayilara, M. S., Olanrewaju, O. S., Babalola, O. O., & Odeyemi, O. (2020). Waste
	Management through Composting: Challenges and Potentials. <i>Sustainability</i> , <i>12</i> (11), 4456. https://doi.org/10.3390/su12114456
2	Cummings D, 2015.Organic Composting Handbook: Techniques for a Healthy, Abundant Garden, Skyhorse Publishers
3	Dabral, M. (2025). Basics of Vermicomposting Business. Retrieved from Udemy
4	Entrepreneur India. (2025). The Complete Book on Organic Farming and Production of Organic Compost (3rd Edition). Retrieved from entrepreneurindia.co.in
5	Forsyth County Cooperative Extension. (2025). <i>Composting Basics</i> . Retrieved from forsyth.ces.ncsu.eduUdemyforsyth.ces.ncsu.edu
6	Gupta M K, 2007. Handbook of Organic Farming and Biofertilizers, ABD Publishers.
7	https://www.nyc.gov/assets/dsny/docs/nyc-master-composter-manual-mcm.pdf
8	Institute for Local Self-Reliance. (2025). Community Composting 101 Online Certificate Course. Retrieved from ilsr.org
9	Madhav V N, Geetha S and N Gangadhar, 2022. Biofertilizers and Organic Farming, BFC Publications
10	North Carolina Cooperative Extension. (2025). Composting Basics. Retrieved from forsyth.ces.ncsu.edu
11	Urban Worm Company. (2025). Commercial Worm Farm Course. Retrieved from urbanwormcompany.com
12	Wilson J, 2020. Composting: Sustainable and Low-Cost Techniques for Beginners. Drip Digital.

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
Collaborative learning-Group	> ICT
discussion	Practicals
Field visits	Demonstrations

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS					
End Semester Evaluation ESE					
University Examination	50				
Continuous Comprehensive Assessment CCA					
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10				
Writing assignment	5				
Presentations on composting techniques	5				
Reports of field visits	5				

# **Sample Questions to test Outcomes.**

## 2 Marks Questions

- 1. What is composting, and why is it important?
- 2. List two environmental benefits of composting.



- 3. Differentiate between aerobic and anaerobic composting.
- 4. What is the ideal carbon-to-nitrogen (C:N) ratio for composting?
- 5. Explain any two features of windrow composting method.
- 6. What is vermiwash, and how is it used?
- 7. Name one method for small-scale composting.
- 8. What temperature range is ideal for composting?
- 9. How does the Thumboormuzhi model of composting is different from other composting?
- 10. Name one biocomposting method.

#### **6 Marks Questions**

- 1. Detail the process of vermicomposting, including bed preparation, suitable earthworm species, and the benefits of vermiwash.
- 2. Discuss strategies for scaling composting operations, including site selection, operational management, and exploring new markets.
- 3. Discuss the environmental benefits of composting, focusing on its impact on landfill reduction and soil health.
- 4. Discuss the Indore method of composting, focusing on its layering process and the role of periodic turning.
- 5. Explain the Coimbatore method of composting, emphasizing its unique features and benefits.

## 7 Marks Questions

- 1. Compare aerobic and anaerobic composting methods, highlighting their differences and suitable applications.
- 2. Describe the ideal carbon-to-nitrogen (C:N) ratio for composting and its importance in the decomposition process.
- 3. Describe the Thumboormuzhi model of composting in Kerala, highlighting its community involvement and sustainability practices.
- 4. Explain the process of composting and its significance in sustainable waste management.
- 5. Outline the steps involved in windrow composting and its advantages for large-scale composting operations.

#### 14 Marks Questions

- 1. Discuss the principles and environmental significance of composting.
- 2. Compare and contrast various composting methods, emphasizing their applications and advantages.
- 3. Elaborate on the Thumboormuzhi model of composting in Kerala and its impact on community waste management.
- 4. Analyze the business planning aspects of establishing a composting enterprise.
- 5. Explore scaling strategies for composting ventures, focusing on operational management and sustainability practices.

# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is one of the foundation course in Botany to get an environmental awareness which is very helpful in the progression as an active social worker as well as an industrialist.

26	BIOFERTILISER AND MARKETING	KU4VACBOT126
VAC	Semester: 4 Hrs/week: 3 Theory	Credits: 3

## **Course Pre-requisite:**

- 1. Knowledge in Biology at 10<sup>th</sup> Standard
- 2. Ability to write examination in English

Course	Outcomes
CO1	Apply Biofertilizer Knowledge in Agricultural Practices



CO2	Demonstrate Practical Skills in Biofertilizer Production
CO3	Ensure Quality Control in Biofertilizer Production
CO4	Design and Implement Biofertilizer-Based Business Models

## Mapping of Course Outcomes to PSOs/POs

	PSO1	PSO2	PSO3	PSO4	PSO5	PSO6	PSO7	PSO8	PSO9	PSO10	PSO11	PSO12
CO1	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$									
CO2			$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$				
CO3							$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	<b>√</b>		
CO4								$\sqrt{}$	$\checkmark$	$\checkmark$	$\sqrt{}$	$\sqrt{}$

# **Course Description**

This is a GFC VAC course in botany designed for all UG students. The aim of the course is to give basic knowledge in setting up of biofertilizer units and their business opportunities.

- First module is an introduction to biofertilisers.
- Second module is dealing with the production techniques of biofertlisers.
- Third module is directing the stakeholders to the world of biofertiliser business.
- Fourth module is inducing the student for a start up in biofertliser venture.

This course will provide you opportunities to observe diverse biofertliser techniques.

# **Course Objectives:**

- 1. To gather knowledge on biofertilizers and their importance
- 2. To identify various types of biofertilizers
- 3. To understand mechanisms of enhancement of soil fertility and plant growth
- 4. To assess the benefits and limitations in developing business and marketing ventures in the field of biofertilisers.

Credit			TeachingH	lours	Assessment			
L/T	P/I	Total	L/T/P	Total	CCA	ESE	Total	
3	0	3	3+0+0 (45+0+0)	3 (45)	25	50	75	

#### **COURSE CONTENT**

## **Module 1: Introduction to Biofertilizers (8 hours)**

- 1.1.Definition and Importance: Understanding biofertilizers as sustainable alternatives to chemical fertilizers.
- 1.2. Types of Biofertilizers: Nitrogen fixers (e.g., *Rhizobium, Azotobacter*), phosphorus solubilizers, potassium mobilizers, mycorrhizae, and cyanobacteria.
- 1.3. Mechanisms of Action: How biofertilizers enhance soil fertility and plant growth.
- 1.4.Benefits and Limitations: Advantages of biofertilizers in agriculture and potential challenges.



## **Module 2: Production Techniques of Biofertilizers (10 hours)**

- 2.1.Microbial Strain Selection: Criteria for selecting effective microbial strains for biofertilizer production. Isolation and Purification: Techniques for isolating and purifying beneficial microorganisms.
- 2.2.Mass Production Methods: Solid-state fermentation and submerged fermentation techniques.
- 2.3.Formulation Types: Carrier-based and liquid formulations; advantages and disadvantages.
- 2.4.Quality Control: Standards for biofertilizer quality, including microbial count, viability, and shelf life.

## Module 3: Business Planning and Marketing of Biofertilizers (10 hours)

- 3.1. Market Analysis: Identifying target markets, customer needs, and competition.
- 3.2. Business Model Development: Creating a sustainable business model for biofertilizer production.
- 3.3. Regulatory Compliance: Understanding national and international standards for biofertilizer production and marketing.
- 3.4. Marketing Strategies: Branding, pricing, distribution channels, and promotional tactics. Sales and Distribution: Establishing sales networks and partnerships with agricultural stakeholders.

# Module 4: Practical Implementation and Scaling of Biofertilizer Ventures (8 hours)

- 4.1. Site Selection and Infrastructure: Choosing appropriate locations and setting up production facilities.
- 4.2. Operational Management: Managing production processes, inventory, and quality assurance.
- 4.3. Scaling Strategies: Expanding production capacity and diversifying product offerings.
- 4.4. Sustainability Practices: Implementing eco-friendly practices and achieving sustainability goals.

## **Module 5. TEACH SPACE (9hrs):**

This module is having a list of suggested activities that helps to achieve the aim, objectives and outcome of the course; which will be determined by the concerned teacher. Assessment for this module is *strictly internal*.

# **Theory 2hrs**

Case study: Successful stories on biofertilizer technique and marketing

#### **Practicals 7 Hrs**

- Production Demonstration: Demonstrating the production of biofertilizers using different methods.
- Quality Control Testing: Conducting tests to assess the quality of produced biofertilizers.
- Market Survey: Conducting surveys to understand market demand and customer preferences.
- Business Plan Presentation: Developing and presenting a business plan for a biofertilizer enterprise.

## **Suggested Assignment Topics- Theory**

- 1. Biofertilizer
- 2. Mechanism of decomposition used in biofertilizer technique
- 3. Microorganisms in biofertilizer tehenology

# **Suggested Assignment Topics- Practical**

- 1. Survey on biofertliser industry
- 2. Feasibility study on biofertilizer marketing

## Suggested readings

Sl.	No	Title/Author/Publishers of the Books/ online resources								
1		Amrita	Vishwa	Vidyapeetham.	(2025).	Biofertilizer	Technology.	Retrieved	from	



	amrita.edu
2	B. N. Johri and V. K. Sharma (2014). Biofertilizers: Commercial Production Technology
	and Quality Control, Springer.
3	BASIC BIOFERTILIZER TECHNOLOGY (Skill Enhancement Course). (2025).
	Retrieved from biotech.iisuniv.ac.in
4	Centurion University. (2025). Bio-Fertilizer Preparation – Courseware. Retrieved from
	courseware.cutm.ac.in
5	Gupta M K, 2007. Handbook of Organic Farming and Biofertilizers, ABD Publishers.
6	https://www.nyc.gov/assets/dsny/docs/nyc-master-composter-manual-mcm.pdf
7	Institute for Local Self-Reliance. (2025). Community Composting 101 Online Certificate
	Course. Retrieved from ilsr.org
8	Institute of Agriculture, Kumulur. (2025). Commercial Courses. Retrieved from
	tnau.ac.inmaraugusthinosecollege.org
9	Madhav V N, Geetha S and N Gangadhar, 2022. Biofertilizers and Organic Farming, BFC
	Publications
10	Mar Augusthinose College. (2025). Biofertilizers and Its Applications. Retrieved from
	maraugusthinosecollege.org
11	Organic Farming – Courseware. (2025). Retrieved from
	course.cutm.ac.inbiotech.iisuniv.ac.in
12	Pankaj Bhatt and Ajar Nath Yadav (2019). Biofertilizers for Sustainable Agriculture,
	Springer Publication.

TEACHING LEARNING STRATEGIES	MODE OF TRANSACTION
➤ Hands-on experiments	Lecturing
<ul><li>Collaborative learning-Group</li></ul>	> ICT
discussion	Practicals
Field visits	Demonstrations

ASSESSMENT RUBRICS	Marks
End Semester Evaluation ESE	
University Examination	50
Continuous Evaluation CE	
• Examinations (multiple choice, true-false, fill-in-the-blank, matching, short answer and critical thinking questions)	10
Writing assignment	5
<ul> <li>Presentations</li> </ul>	5
Field reports	5

## 2 Marks Question

- 1. Define biofertilizers.
- 2. Explain the term 'carrier-based formulation' in biofertilizer production.
- 3. Identify one advantage of using biofertilizers over chemical fertilizers.
- 4. List two nitrogen-fixing bacteria used as biofertilizers.
- 5. Mention a regulatory aspect important in biofertilizer marketing.
- 6. Name a free-living nitrogen-fixing cyanobacterium used as a biofertilizer.
- 7. Write down the primary purpose of seed treatment with biofertilizers.
- 8. What is the role of biofertilizers in integrated nutrient management?



- 9. What is meant by mycorrhizal fungi? Mention its role in biofertilization.
- 10. Give a brief account on the significance of quality control in biofertilizer production.

#### **6 Marks Questions:**

- 1. Outline the steps involved in the production of biofertilizers.
- 2. Discuss the importance of quality control in biofertilizer production.
- 3. Explain the regulatory compliance requirements for biofertilizer production and marketing.
- 4. What are biofertilizers, and how do they contribute to sustainable agriculture?
- 5. What are the key components of a business model for biofertilizer production?

#### 7 Marks Questions:

- 1. Compare carrier-based and liquid formulations of biofertilizers.
- 2. Describe the different types of biofertilizers and their specific functions.
- 3. Explain the mechanisms through which biofertilizers enhance plant growth.
- 4. Describe the strategies for scaling up biofertilizer production operations.
- 5. What are the advantages and limitations of using biofertilizers in agriculture?

#### **14 Marks Questions**

- 1. Discuss the role of biofertilizers in sustainable agriculture.
- 2. Compare and contrast different types of biofertilizers and their applications.
- 3. Explain the methods of biofertilizer production and quality control measures.
- 4. Analyze the business planning and marketing strategies for biofertilizer enterprises.
- 5. Evaluate the challenges and strategies in scaling biofertilizer production.

# **Employability for the Course / Programme**

It is a basic course in Botany for becoming an entrepreneur in the field of biofertilizer production and marketing.

